

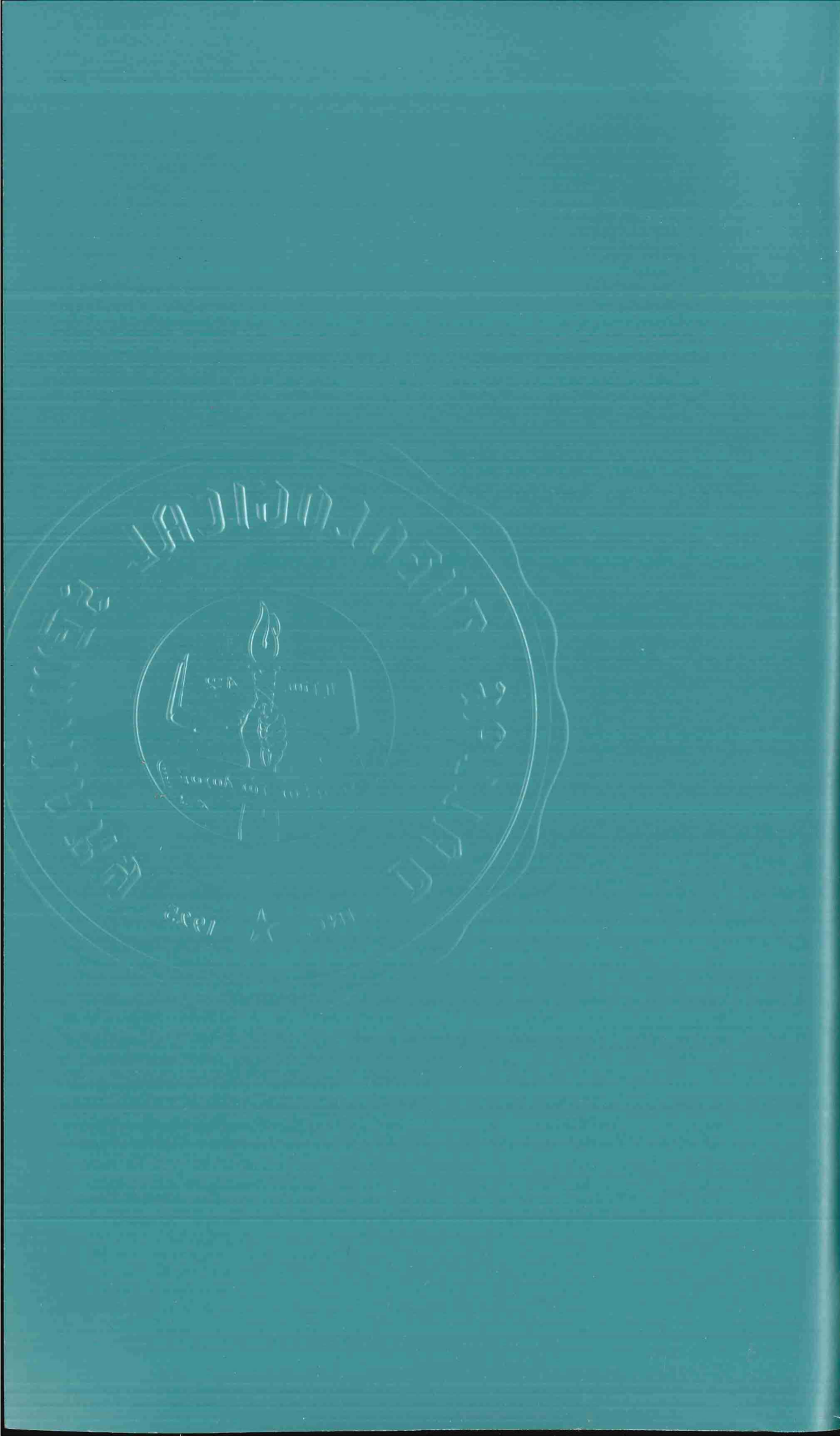


DALLAS
THEOLOGICAL
SEMINARY

TRAINING YOU CAN TRUST ... LEADERS YOU CAN FOLLOW



CATALOG 2004-2005

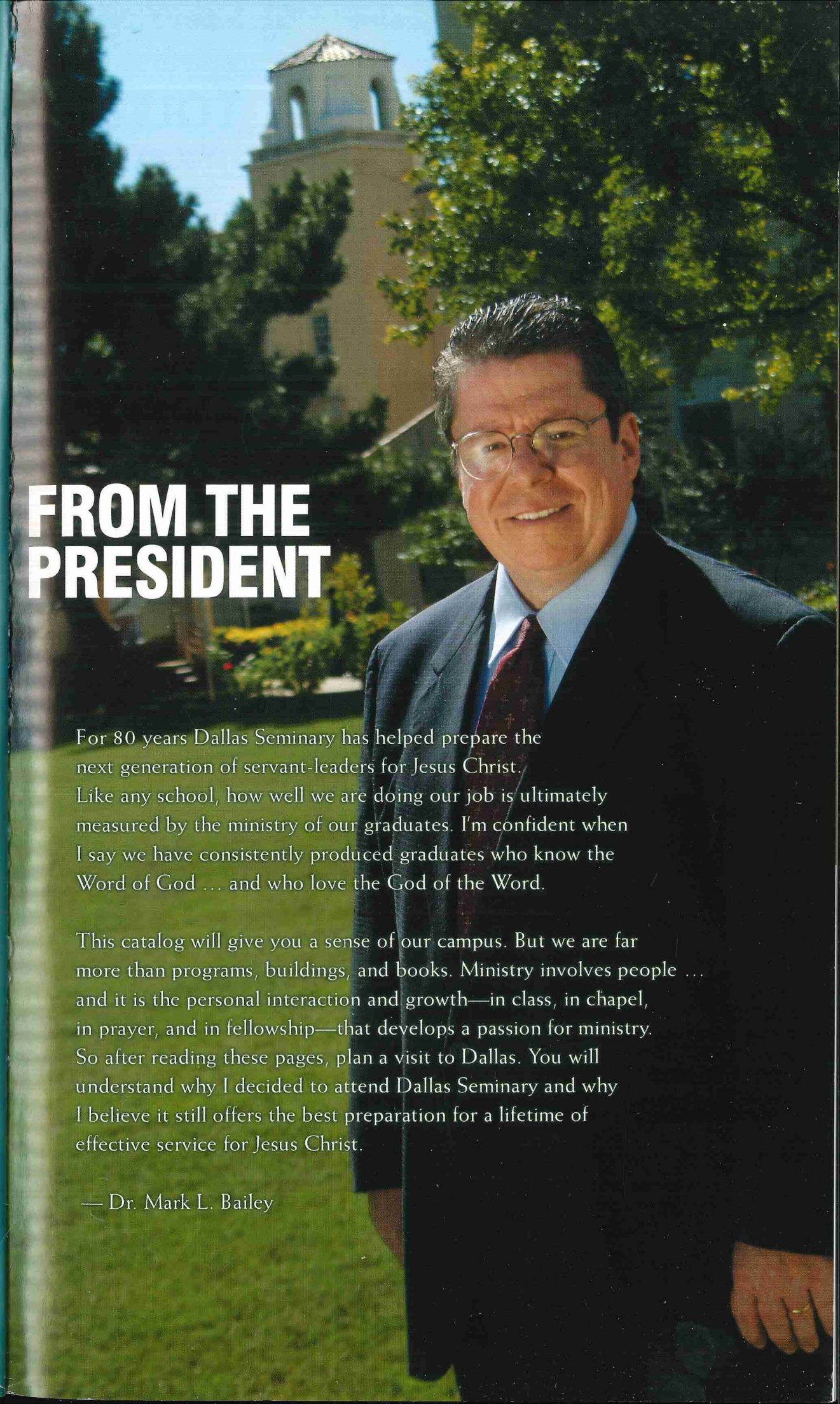


FROM THE PRESIDENT

For 80 years Dallas Seminary has helped prepare the next generation of servant-leaders for Jesus Christ. Like any school, how well we are doing our job is ultimately measured by the ministry of our graduates. I'm confident when I say we have consistently produced graduates who know the Word of God ... and who love the God of the Word.

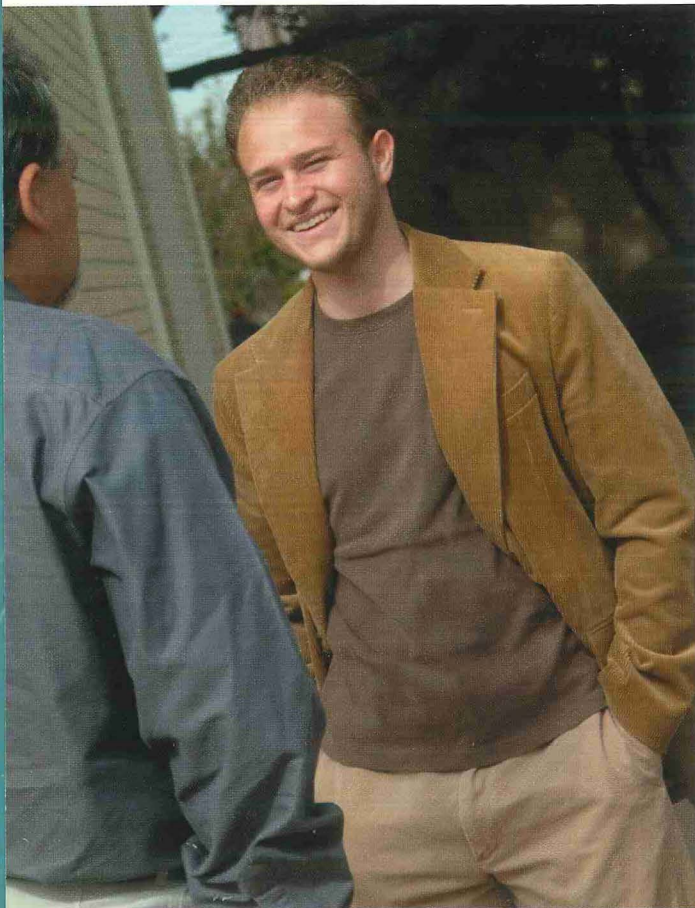
This catalog will give you a sense of our campus. But we are far more than programs, buildings, and books. Ministry involves people ... and it is the personal interaction and growth—in class, in chapel, in prayer, and in fellowship—that develops a passion for ministry. So after reading these pages, plan a visit to Dallas. You will understand why I decided to attend Dallas Seminary and why I believe it still offers the best preparation for a lifetime of effective service for Jesus Christ.

— Dr. Mark L. Bailey



Training You Can Trust ...

LEADERS YOU CAN FOLLOW



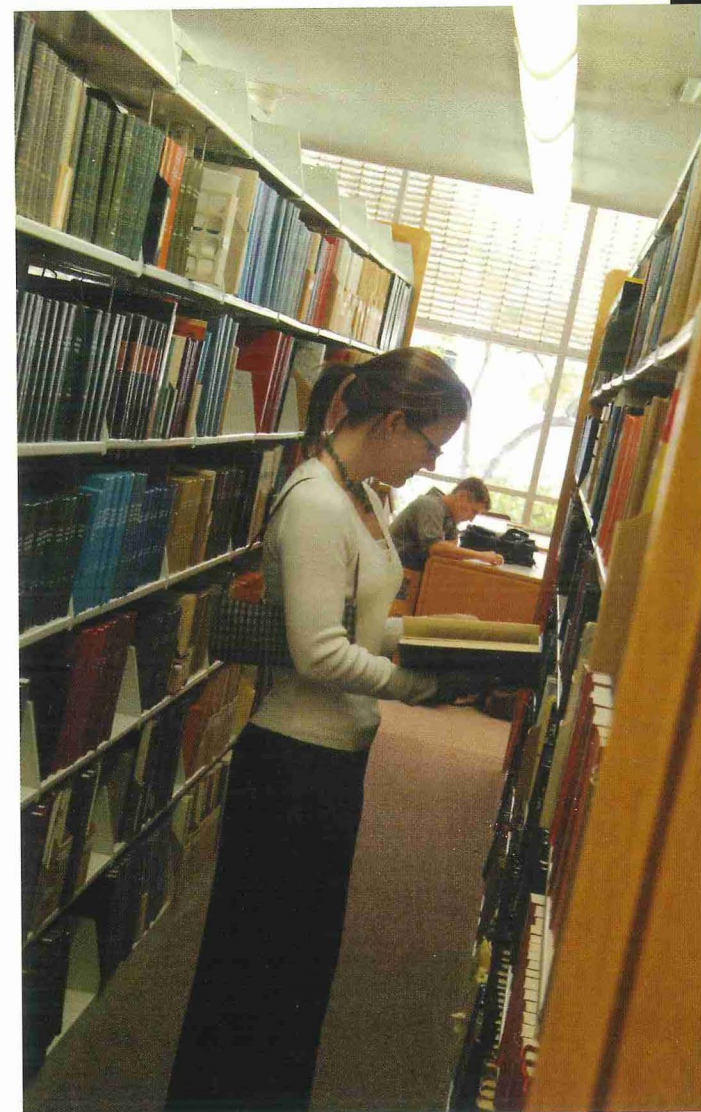
Dallas Seminary's founding president, Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, modeled the passionate pursuit of studying God's Word. Continuing in that tradition for eight decades, Dallas Seminary offers one of the finest selections of degree programs to be found anywhere. Each program is a comprehensive quest to know the grace of God through His revelation.

However, we offer more than programs—our faculty is intent on equipping leaders who can be followed by investing in the lives God

entrusts to them. Since 1924 Dallas Seminary has trained nearly 11,000 students to impact our world for Christ. While some of their ministries are more visible than others, DTS alumni are united by their solid biblical training and their desire to communicate God's Word clearly.

Our Mission

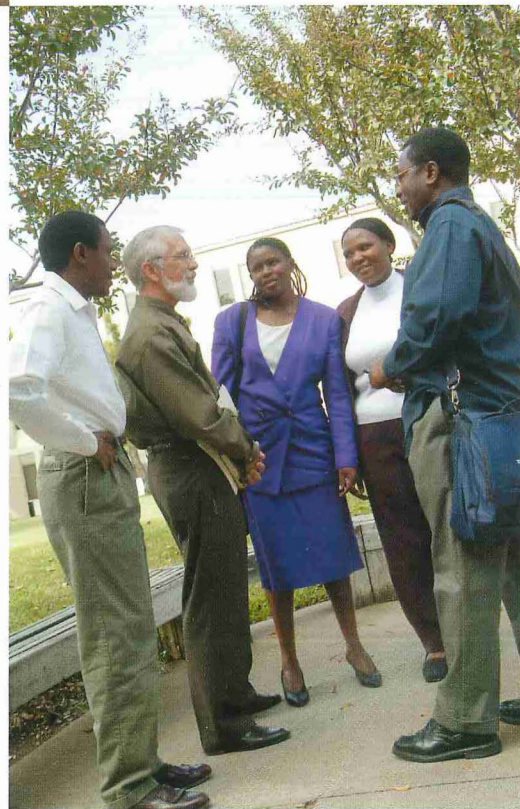
Dallas Seminary's mission is to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide.



"My own ministry was molded and shaped by what I learned and experienced in the Dallas Seminary classrooms. And as chancellor I am committed to continuing this legacy

of excellence in training the next generation of servant-leaders for Jesus Christ."

Dr. Charles R. Swindoll



Turpin Library

What is a graduate theological education without an exceptional library? Our commitment to worldclass scholarship goes beyond the classroom—Dallas Seminary's Turpin Library offers students a wealth of resources to aid them in their studies. With holdings that total over 270,000 items in the collection, students have access to one of the finest theological libraries in the country.

Questions AND ANSWERS

How Do I Apply?

This catalog contains all the information you'll need to apply. You can even apply online at our website, www.dts.edu. (You should have a B.A. or B.S. degree from an accredited university or college.)

Can I Receive Advanced Standing and Transfer Credit?

You sure can. Advanced standing credit for up to one-sixth of most degree programs can be earned by passing the appropriate proficiency exams. We also accept transfer credit up to one-half of most program requirements from other accredited seminaries and graduate schools.

Is There Financial Aid Available?

Absolutely! Last year our Financial Aid Office distributed over \$1.6 million in scholarships. General scholarship funds are available as well as specialized funds for American-born minorities and international students. An interest-free payment plan provides funds for tuition, books, and room and board to eligible students. Low-cost group health insurance is also available.

What About Housing?

We offer dormitory rooms for single students, including a full-service dining facility, as well as low-cost apartments on or near the campus. Our new ten-story, 159-unit, student housing complex provides below-market housing for Seminary students. Our Housing Office can also help you find off-campus housing for sale or rent.

How Can I Find a Job in Dallas?

We participate in a Dallas-area job bank that lists over two thousand jobs. This computerized job search program, located in the Student Services Office, is available to assist you in finding employment that will meet your needs. A number of our students are also employed in churches and parachurch organizations throughout the metroplex.

Is There Job Placement Assistance after Graduation?

Yes! After graduation our Placement Office works with you to help you find a ministry position. Our graduates serve in church and parachurch ministries, missions, in Bible colleges and seminaries, and a number of other fields. Many also go on to further study after completing one of our degrees. Our placement record is excellent.

What Is Your Doctrinal Position?

The full Doctrinal Statement appears in the back of this catalog. While our faculty and board annually affirm their agreement with the entire statement, students need only affirm these seven essentials:

- the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
- the Trinity
- the full deity and humanity of Christ
- the spiritual lostness of the human race
- the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ
- salvation by faith alone in Christ alone
- the physical return of Christ.



Table OF CONTENTS

ABOUT DALLAS SEMINARY	6
STUDENT LIFE	11
ACADEMIC PROGRAMS	15
ADMISSION, ACADEMIC PROCEDURES, AND FINANCIAL INFORMATION	55
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS	67
FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, AND GENERAL INFORMATION	131
INDEX	170

About DALLAS SEMINARY

OUR MISSION

The mission of Dallas Theological Seminary as a professional, graduate-level school is to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide.

Expanded Statement of Purpose

- Dallas Theological Seminary is a professional graduate-level theological seminary that seeks to provide training at the master's and doctoral levels to prepare its students for a variety of Christian ministries.
 - As a professional graduate-level theological institution of higher learning, Dallas Seminary seeks to provide training for specific Christian ministries and to encourage the pursuit of Christian scholarship at the highest levels of research befitting the mission of a theological seminary.
 - While the doctrinal commitment of the Seminary is intentionally evangelical, Dallas Theological Seminary seeks to provide a contribution from its vantage to a broader constituency through community, theological, and ecclesiastical involvement, and dialogue.
 - The Seminary seeks to maintain an appropriate balance between the training it provides for effective vocational ministries and the academic rigors necessary to graduate those who will research, write, and teach at the highest levels of theological education. As both a professional and graduate-level educational institution, the Seminary is committed to providing the appropriate support services, departments, resources, and facilities to accomplish the mission of the institution.
- In order to equip men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders, Dallas Theological Seminary encourages the development of godly character in each of its students.
 - The Seminary is committed to the preparation of students who are deeply committed to Jesus Christ and are marked by biblical and theological knowledge and maturing spirituality, along with the skills necessary for their future ministry.
 - Students are encouraged to grow spiritually in their personal relationship to God,
- Dallas Theological Seminary is committed to its founding ideal that the central subject of study is the entire Bible.
 - Dallas Seminary stands unequivocally committed to the Bible as God's inerrant, infallible, and authoritative written revelation. Members of the school's boards and faculty subscribe to the Seminary's Doctrinal Statement, which is uniquely complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard the school's unwavering theological stance since its founding.
 - The Seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads to a framework of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. Those truths include such essentials as the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.
 - The goal of all biblical and theological instruction is to glorify God through a transformed life that is manifested by a wholehearted love for God and a servant-hearted love for others.
- In order to prepare godly servant-leaders who reflect the heart of God, Dallas Seminary is committed to a worldwide vision of Christian ministry.
 - Dallas Seminary is committed to fulfilling the mandate of Jesus to make disciples of all nations. The Seminary community is

to function responsibly within the Christian community, and to engage and witness to the world from a life of faith and integrity.

DALLAS SEMINARY GOALS

The curricula and related seminary experiences are designed to help Dallas Seminary students grow in the following areas of knowledge, ministry skills, and character development. Depending on their vocational goals, Dallas Seminary students should:

- know how to study the Bible personally, using proven hermeneutical principles
- learn how to exegete the Scriptures in the original languages in order to communicate biblical truth
- understand biblical and systematic theology
- understand contemporary theological, moral, and ethical issues and evaluate them scripturally
- develop the ability to define, justify, and defend theological truth
- know the historical development of theology and the heritage of the church
- know the biblical basis and effective principles for ministry, pastoral care, leadership, counseling, evangelism, church education, and administration
- be actively committed to advancing the cause of world missions
- mature in their relationship with God in prayer, Bible study, meditation, and worship
- apply scriptural truths to life and ministry
- communicate the Word of God enthusiastically
- develop leadership skills to help meet the deep spiritual needs in the world
- grow in their spiritual life and Christlike character in order to use spiritual gifts to serve Christ, the church, and the world.

enriched and has its vision for ministry expanded by the presence of students from a wide variety of countries and ethnic backgrounds.

- Dallas Seminary embraces a wide context of ministries. Training for vocational ministry is the primary purpose for which the Seminary was founded and now exists. A secondary purpose is to provide theological training for those who choose to remain in their professions but who desire to be trained for leadership and a more effective ministry in the church.
- Dallas Seminary is firmly committed to promoting the missionary endeavor throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that provide both exposure and experience for students in the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational service in missions around the world.

HISTORY OF DALLAS SEMINARY

In the fall of 1924, the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher, Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of thirteen students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures.

In 1935, the Seminary pioneered the four-year Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree offered at most other seminaries. The Th.M. gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

In 1974, the Seminary instituted the two-year Master of Arts (M.A.) program in Biblical Studies for students whose ministries would not require the in-depth language training of the Th.M. program. The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) degree was begun in 1980 to provide further pastoral training for Seminary graduates to meet the changing demands of ministry. In 1982, the Seminary began the M.A. in Christian Education so students could receive specialized training for Christian ministries. In 1987, the M.A. program in Cross-cultural Ministries was inaugurated to give specialized missions training. In 1993, the

About DALLAS SEMINARY

Seminary launched a three-year M.A. in Biblical Counseling and a two-year M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics. The latter program is offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics located in south Dallas.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise have characterized the Seminary's presidents:

Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, 1924-52

Dr. John F. Walvoord, 1952-86

Dr. Donald K. Campbell, 1986-94

Dr. Charles R. Swindoll, 1994-2001

Dr. Mark L. Bailey, 2001-

Throughout the Seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A Doctrinal Statement articulates the beliefs of Dallas Seminary, and each year the faculty and members of the board reaffirm their agreement with this statement.

DALLAS DISTINCTIVES

The Seminary's commitment to excellence in preparing communicators of the Bible has set it in a place of distinction. What is it that makes Dallas Seminary different from many other seminaries?

A Consistent Theological Approach

Dallas Seminary stands unequivocally committed to God's inerrant Scriptures. Members of the school's boards and faculty subscribe to the Seminary's Doctrinal Statement, which safeguards the school's unwavering theological stance.

The Seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads to a system of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. Those truths include such essentials as the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

A Bible-centered Curriculum

The study of the entire Bible is a central characteristic of the Dallas curriculum. Every student in a master's-level program (except Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis

and Linguistics) studies the sixty-six books of the Bible in expositional and exegetical courses.

Two and one-half years of Greek and two years of Hebrew enable Th.M. students to develop exegetical skills basic to their own inductive examination of the written Word.

A Dallas Seminary education, however, extends beyond the academic pursuit of biblical and theological disciplines to the art of communicating biblical truth effectively. Courses in ministry and communication seek to cultivate in students a sensitivity to spiritual needs, zeal for world missions, fervor in evangelism, and Spirit-filled enthusiasm for effectively communicating the Word of God.

A World-class Faculty

Resident and adjunct faculty collectively hold over 225 graduate degrees from universities and seminaries around the world. Over 90 percent of the resident faculty have at least one doctorate. All together, resident and retired faculty have authored more than 370 books.

Not only are Dallas Seminary faculty known for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators, but they are also Spirit-led people of God, who sustain a personal interest in their students.

A Dynamic Spiritual Emphasis

From its beginning the Seminary has admitted only students who give evidence of being born again. More than just regeneration, however, is needed to understand fully the Word of God. To be qualified properly for seminary instruction, a student must be walking in fellowship with God so that he or she can be taught by the Holy Spirit.

At Dallas, the cultivation of the spiritual life is inseparably fused with the scholarly study of biblical and related subjects. All of this is designed to prepare students to communicate the Word of God in the power of the Spirit of God.

A Strong Commitment to Missions

Dallas Seminary's commitment to missions is demonstrated through its programs and conferences, which expose students to the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational service in missions.

Students whose goal is career missions may enroll in the Cross-cultural Ministries emphasis of either the Master of Arts

(M.A.) or the Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree programs. Those particularly interested in Bible translation should consider the Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (M.A./BEL) program, offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL). There is also a Th.M. track offering courses in urban ministries.

Students in most of the Seminary's master's-level degree programs are required to take at least one course in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. A number of elective courses are available to students desiring greater exposure to missions issues in North America or abroad.

The presence of many international students on campus creates a culturally rich environment that reflects the diversity of the global church and the scope of the Great Commission.

ALUMNI

Alumni and Church Relations

More than 11,000 alumni have studied at Dallas Seminary. They currently serve in all 50 states and 96 countries, teaching the Bible in over 60 denominations and in independent churches.

The quarterly *Connection* publication is designed to encourage and inform alumni about significant ministry issues, announcements, and news items.

The biannual DTS Alumni Directory furnishes alphabetical, class-year, denominational, and geographical listings of alumni. The directory is a valuable resource for networking and for staying in touch with friends.

Continuing Education

Dallas Seminary's continuing education program equips alumni and other Christian leaders for the changing demands of ministry. It also meets immediate ministry needs and represents the Seminary's continued commitment to the success of its alumni.

Continuing education is provided through seminars taught around the country by Dallas Seminary faculty and other well-known Christian leaders. These brief, inexpensive seminars address current biblical and theological issues and build upon the training graduates received during their years of study. Graduates may also audit D.Min. classes. (For further information contact the director of Alumni and Church Relations.)

The Alumni-in-Residence program allows alumni with a minimum of three years' full-time ministry experience after graduation to return to campus as non-degree students for a tuition-free semester of study. (Courses taken in this program cannot be applied to a degree program at the Seminary but may be transferable to other graduate institutions.)

The Association of Evangelical Ministers

The Association of Evangelical Ministers (AEM) is made up of Dallas Seminary alumni who are active in vocational Christian ministry. Members of the AEM are committed to a moral and ethical code of conduct that unites them for ministerial encouragement, support, and fellowship.

Benefits include continuing education seminars, mentoring and networking opportunities, career assessment, discounted placement services, and other ministry resources. Members also receive the distinction of being able to carry the endorsement and seal of the association, knowing that their ministry has been reviewed and reflects the highest standards. For more information, call the Alumni Office or email aem@dts.edu.

Placement Office

This office provides consultation to graduating students, alumni, and churches in the placement process. Services provided include assistance in résumé development, the candidate interviewing process, compensation guidelines, and assisting churches in search strategy. The office also produces a biweekly list of ministry opportunities.

CENTER FOR CHRISTIAN LEADERSHIP

The Center for Christian Leadership (CCL), founded in 1986, serves as a training and resource center to develop leadership skills in DTS students, alumni, and other Christian workers. Programs include leadership conferences, spiritual gift assessment, church consulting, life-planning, character development, and assistance in vision refinement.

In conjunction with the Academic Dean's Office, the CCL coordinates the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership and the Center for Biblical Studies.

Center for Biblical Studies

The Dallas Seminary Center for Biblical Studies (CBS) offers lay-courses in Bible, theology, spiritual life, and ministry skills. Evening courses are offered in the fall, spring, and summer semesters, and one-day seminars are held on Saturdays during the fall and spring semesters. Upper-level M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., and Ph.D. students teach CBS courses for internship credit. (See the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership for the course description of SL130 Academic Ministries Internship.)

SUPPORTING MINISTRIES

Bibliotheca Sacra

The oldest conservative theological journal in America, *Bibliotheca Sacra* has been in continuous publication since 1843 and published by Dallas Seminary since 1934. This quarterly journal contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ministerial issues of interest to pastors, scholars, alumni, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

Faculty Ministries

Dallas Seminary's distinguished faculty members are in frequent demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. Several of them are involved in popular radio and video ministries, and all serve in local churches.

Kindred Spirit

Dallas Seminary publishes *Kindred Spirit* four times a year as a ministry to friends of the school. Each 16-page issue of this award-winning magazine features helpful articles on Bible doctrine and Christian living from a conservative, evangelical perspective. Free subscriptions are available within the United States.

Off-campus Bible Conferences

Each year the Seminary sponsors Bible conferences taught by faculty members at Mount Hermon Bible Conference (CA), Camp-of-the-Woods (NY), and Word of Life (FL).

ACCREDITATION AND AFFILIATIONS

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097; telephone number 404-679-4501) to award master's and doctoral degrees. The Seminary is also an accredited member of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (ATS), 10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15275-1103, telephone number 800-367-8250.

Dallas Seminary is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Jerusalem University College, and the Institute of Theological Studies (ITS).

Dallas Seminary is nondenominational and seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches.

LOCATION

The main campus of Dallas Seminary is located in Dallas, Texas, with a metropolitan area population of over three million.

The city boasts beautiful residential areas, parks and playgrounds, and fine schools and universities. Students and their families enjoy art and science museums, the aquarium, and an outstanding zoo. The city also supports a wide variety of cultural activities, as well as all kinds of spectator and participant sports.

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide numerous employment opportunities for students and their spouses.

Located approximately 25 miles from the Seminary is the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, one of the world's largest.

Dallas has an abundance of affordable housing. The city's average temperature is 65 degrees.

Student Life

C O N T E N T S

SPIRITUAL DEVELOPMENT	12
STUDENT SERVICES	12
HEALTH INSURANCE	13
HOUSING	13
FACULTY AND ACADEMIC ADVISING	14
TURPIN LIBRARY	14

Student L I F E

Students are what we are about at Dallas Seminary. Training you for future ministry involves ministering to you and encouraging you to minister to each other. You will find the atmosphere and programs on our campus conducive to building the kind of community that the body of Christ was meant to be.

SPIRITUAL DEVELOPMENT

As a student, you will have many opportunities for personal interaction and growth—in class, in chapel, in prayer, and in fellowship—that will help you develop a passion for ministry.

Chapel

Dallas Seminary provides chapel services for students each morning Tuesday through Friday during the fall and spring semesters and each Wednesday morning during Summer School. Chapel services feature worship, as well as messages by members of the faculty and other Christian leaders. Friday Forums provide an opportunity for dialogue on critical current issues with an open-forum discussion between faculty, students, and/or visiting leaders from the Christian community. (See the Student Handbook for chapel attendance requirements.)

Prayer Chapels

Students and faculty come together several days for special times of prayer in chapel.

Spiritual Formation

Spiritual Formation groups of six to eight students (required of Th.M. and M.A./CE students, an elective in other programs) may significantly impact a student's life while at the Seminary. These groups provide an environment for prayer, fellowship, and ministry. As group members grow in character and spiritual maturity together, significant friendships and ministry partnerships are established that may last a lifetime.

STUDENT SERVICES

Dallas Seminary provides resources to students and their spouses. Following are just a few of the available services. Contact the Student Services Office for more detailed information.

Counseling and Testing Services

The Counseling Services department offers short-term counseling assistance to students, staff, faculty, and their immediate families. The director of Counseling and Testing Services is complemented by a referral net-

work of counselors from the community, all working from a biblical foundation in providing professional counseling services to the Seminary family.

Christian Ministry Opportunities

The Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex offers a variety of opportunities for students to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches welcome students to teach Sunday school, lead youth groups, and minister in other ways. Students are often able to fulfill their internship requirements while ministering at these churches. (See Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership for more information on internship requirements.)

Student Government

Dallas Seminary has an active student government. The Student Council, elected by students, serves primarily to integrate all phases of extracurricular life of the student body.

Student Newspaper

A student newspaper containing news, features, and articles relating to the student body, publishes articles that are submitted mostly by students.

Student Missions Fellowship

Student Missions Fellowship (SMF) hosts numerous prayer meetings, discussion groups, and chapels to keep the student body aware of spiritual needs around the world. SMF encourages students to participate in an Intercultural Ministries Internship abroad. They also sponsor a campus-wide World Evangelization Conference each spring, which urges students to consider long-term missionary service.

Physical Fitness Facilities

Each student enrolled in six or more hours per semester pays an activity fee which provides a membership to the Baylor Fitness Center each fall and spring term. There are optional memberships available for those enrolled in fewer than six hours, students' spouses, and Summer School students.

Women's Student Fellowship Board

The Women's Student Fellowship Board serves to help acclimate female students to campus and to prepare them for ministry. This organization develops and organizes activities such as an annual women students retreat, newcomers fellowship groups, men-

toring programs, a prayer ministry, informal lunches, guest speakers, and social events. The WSFB is led by a board of women students dedicated to enriching the academic, spiritual, and social lives of DTS women students.

Student Handbook

The Student Handbook includes academic, library, financial regulations and procedures, and other instructions and policies regarding student life.

While the Seminary recognizes the freedom of each student to develop under the leadership of the Holy Spirit, students at the Seminary are recognized as Christian leaders by people in the community.

Therefore, certain exemplary standards of conduct and appearance are to govern the student body (Rom. 14:21-22). The use of tobacco and the use of alcoholic beverages (except for liturgical, ceremonial, medicinal, or other exceptional instances) are not considered suitable for the Seminary faculty, staff, and students. (See Handbook for further information.)

Seminary Wives in Ministry

The Seminary Wives in Ministry program is designed to help wives of students become competent servant-leaders in ministry. Three distinct ministries facilitate this preparation. A self-study program focusing on independent reading and community involvement is monitored by a faculty wife adviser. Seminary Wives in Nurturing Groups, administered and led by student wives, is a small-group ministry that encourages Bible study, fellowship, and leadership development. Periodic seminars deal with topics of interest to women preparing for leadership roles alongside their husbands.

Employment Opportunities

Jobs are listed on the Seminary's job board, which is available to students through a computer network. Terminals are located in Student Services in the Walvoord Student Center. Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should contact the Human Resources Office.

Students with Disabilities

In accordance with Section 503 and 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, Dallas Theological Seminary will make reasonable accommodation to ensure equal

opportunity and access for qualified students to applicable programs, services, activities, and facilities. Dallas Theological Seminary is a privately funded, nonprofit, religious organization and is committed to providing reasonable accommodations within the limitations of Seminary resources.

Accommodation provided to the student will be determined after the applicant has been accepted for admission. Inquiries about available services and resources prior to application cannot be answered with specific information.

After acceptance for admission, but before initial matriculation, it is the responsibility of the student to make known his or her need for accommodation. Requests for special accommodation or auxiliary aids should be made well in advance of need to the coordinator of services for students with disabilities in the Student Services Department. Proof of disability may be required if the disability is not evident.

The Seminary assumes no responsibility for personal assistance necessary for independent functioning or for specialized medical care.

HEALTH INSURANCE

The Seminary requires all students taking nine or more credit hours per semester to carry health insurance for themselves and their immediate families. Any student taking six or more credits is eligible at any time to purchase health insurance through the Seminary's group plan.

HOUSING

Dallas Seminary is committed to providing quality campus housing that is economical and convenient and that encourages an atmosphere of community.

For single men, 108 private rooms are available in two residence halls. First-year single men are required to live on campus as long as space is available. (The Housing Office must receive requests for exemption from this policy in writing no later than August 1 for the fall semester and December 1 for the spring semester.) This provides economical accommodations with convenient access to campus facilities. The fee for residence hall rooms also includes dining services in the Mitchell Dining Commons.

The Swiss Tower apartment complex contains 159 apartments which are available for married students and their families, and single women. This ten-story complex is located on campus directly across the street

Student L I F E

from the Turpin Library. It offers one-bedroom apartments, which have a study, and two-bedroom apartments. Amenities include adult and child swimming pools, a community room featuring a small kitchen for social functions, game and conversation areas, and a small playroom for residents' children. Laundry facilities are available on each floor.

Residence hall rooms for single students are available during the summer at a reasonable cost. A limited number of apartments may also be available for sublease to married students.

The Housing Office also maintains a large database of off-campus housing opportunities. (For more information on housing, see the website or contact the Housing Office.)

FACULTY AND ACADEMIC ADVISING

Since the Seminary considers the advising process an integral part of each student's program, all degree students are assigned a faculty adviser from a department appropriate to their course of study. Faculty advisers help not only in planning a satisfactory program of study, but also by providing spiritual and vocational counsel. Students are encouraged to meet regularly with their adviser.

Academic advising is available through the Registrar's Office.

TURPIN LIBRARY

Mosher Library, opened in 1960, is named in memory of William and Theodore Mosher. It has 20,000 square feet of space for periodicals, study carrels, and the Media Center. Turpin Library, opened in 1988 and named in honor of Jack and Sally Turpin, has 38,000 square feet of space for the circulation desk, administrative offices, and most of the bookstacks. The two libraries are connected and together hold over 270,000 items including more than 196,000 volumes, plus audio tapes, videos, slides, and microforms. The library maintains almost 900 current periodical subscriptions plus indexes, abstracts, and bibliographies.

The library has seating for 584 readers, including two conference rooms and two small-group study rooms. Library staff with theological and library degrees assist students and faculty. The general collection is strong in systematic and historical theology. It also emphasizes biblical exegesis and interpretation, with exceptional holdings in

biblical languages, archaeology, and the history and culture of the biblical world.

The Bibliographic Center contains the *National Union Catalog, Pre-1956 Imprints*, and other printed library catalogs. The Media Center makes available audio recordings, videos, slides, and other media formats. It has an audio studio, video suite, a computer lab with 24 computers, and an AV lab/classroom with ten computers. The Doctoral Study Center in Mosher Library contains 41 doctoral cubicles, and another 24 are in Turpin Library.

Special collections include rare books and pamphlets relating to the theological heritage of the Seminary, rare Bibles, a collection of codex and papyrus manuscripts in facsimile and microform, and faculty publications. The archives include institutional records, papers of Seminary presidents, and the papers of the International Council on Biblical Inerrancy.

The library's holdings are accessed through BIBLOS, an online catalog using the SIRSI system. BIBLOS is available on the web at <http://library.dts.edu>. Through BIBLOS students can access an array of bibliographic databases, such as the ATLA Religion Index, and full-text periodicals and books.

Students and faculty have borrowing privileges through TexShare at most academic and some public libraries in the state of Texas. The library participates in the AMIGOS Bibliographic Council, the Online Computer Library Center, the American Theological Library Association, and the Southwest Area Theological Library Association.

Academic Programs C O N T E N T S

ACADEMIC PROGRAMS	16
MASTER OF THEOLOGY (TH.M.) DEGREE	17
MASTER OF SACRED THEOLOGY (S.T.M.) DEGREE	27
PROFESSIONAL MASTER OF ARTS (M.A.) DEGREES	29
in Biblical Counseling	31
in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics	33
in Christian Education	37
in Cross-cultural Ministries	40
GENERAL MASTER OF ARTS (M.A.[BS]) DEGREE	42
CERTIFICATE OF GRADUATE STUDIES (C.G.S.)	44
DOCTOR OF MINISTRY (D.MIN.) DEGREE	45
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PH.D.) DEGREE	48
SPECIAL PROGRAMS AND SESSIONS	51
Extension Programs	51
Jerusalem University College	51
Israel Study Program	51
DTS and University of North Texas (UNT) Collaborative Program	51
DTS Partnerships with Campus Crusade for Christ and Young Life	52
TESOL Certificate	52
Ministry Enhancement Program	52
Annual Lectureships and Conferences	53
Summer School	54
Wintersession	54
Evening and Weekend Courses	54

Academic PROGRAMS

Degree requirements published in this catalog are effective for all new students, including those beginning their program in the summer session.

Dallas Seminary offers 10 programs of study. Information in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements. All degree programs are coeducational.

1. A 120-hour program leading to the Master of Theology degree.
2. A 32-hour program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree for students who previously earned a three-year Master of Divinity or its equivalent.
3. A 90-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling degree. Students in this program interested in pursuing Texas State Licensure may be required to take one or two additional courses beyond the 90 hours required for the degree.
4. A 62-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree, offered in collaboration with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators).
5. A 65-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Christian Education degree.
6. A 62-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries degree.
7. A 62-hour program leading to the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) degree.
8. A 30-hour program leading to the Certificate of Graduate Studies.
9. A 30-hour professional program leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.
10. A 35-hour program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree for those presenting a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent, with an additional 26 hours for those holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.

Students wishing to earn a second master's degree may do so by adding additional hours to the earned degree. The total hours needed to earn two degrees follow. Consult the Registrar's Office for the specific courses that must be completed to earn the second degree.

2-year M.A. + 2-year M.A. = 90 hours
 3-year M.A. + 2-year M.A. = 120 hours
 3-year M.A. + 3-year M.A. = 135 hours
 Th.M. + 2-year M.A. = 150 hours
 Th.M. + 3-year M.A. = 165 hours

TH.M. MASTER OF THEOLOGY DEGREE

PURPOSE

The Master of Theology degree program is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, or leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues
- demonstrate the ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible
- evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively
- demonstrate skills in various ministries
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Th.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.)

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 60 semester hours is allowed toward the Th.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Consult the Admission section of the catalog for information on eligibility for transfer of credit.

CURRICULUM

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves not only extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, and systematic and historical theology, but also preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and ministry leadership. Th.M. students enroll in Spiritual Formation groups during their first four semesters in the program.

While the Master of Theology degree is coeducational, the Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore the Pastoral Leadership concentration of the Pastoral Ministries track is not open to women.

Students are encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart. This is to the student's advantage as courses are designed to build on previous course work.

The Th.M. curriculum requires 120 credit hours, including 14–20 hours in a ministry track, of which two hours are a ministry leadership internship related to the track. (The only exception to the two-hour internship is in the Bible translation track, which requires field work as part of the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics [GIAL] portion of the degree program.) When students declare their ministry track (at the completion of 60 hours), they should start planning for their internship experience because of the time involved (as many as 400 hours of ministry). Consult the Spiritual Formation and Leadership section of the catalog for more information.

Th.M. students are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing, or (2) a two-hour research seminar.

The program includes up to nine hours of open electives, depending on the track selected. To provide greater opportunity for learning, students may also take up to five courses for credit beyond the 120 hours required for the degree, for only a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Consult the Registrar's Office for more information and limitations on this special program.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because Dallas Seminary values character and spiritual maturity, Th.M. and M.A./CE students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four semesters of study.

Academic PROGRAMS

TH.M. CURRICULUM (FOUR-YEAR PLAN)

FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
First Year		
NT101	Elements of Greek	3
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life ¹	2
CE101	Ed. Process of the Church OR	
WM101	Intro. to World Missions	3
SF101	Spiritual Formation I	
RS101	Orientation and Research Methods ¹	1
		<u>15</u>

Second Year

OT101	Intro. to OT Lang. and Lit.	3
NT103	Intermediate Greek	3
ID101	OT History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History	3
HT101	Church to Modern Era	3
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
SF103	Spiritual Formation III	
		<u>15</u>

Third Year²

OT103	Intro. to Hebrew Exegesis	3
BE104	OT Prophets	3
PM104	Expository Preaching II	3
	Internship	2
	Ministry Track Courses ³	
	Elective ⁴	

Fourth Year²

BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
BC101	Christian Counseling	2
	Ministry Track Courses ³	
	Elective ⁴	

SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
NT102	Elements of Greek	3
BE102	OT History I	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
PM102	Evangelism	2
CE101	Ed. Process of the Church OR	
WM101	Intro. to World Missions	3
SF102	Spiritual Formation II	
		<u>14</u>

OT102	Elements of Hebrew	3
NT104	Intro. to NT Exegesis	3
HT102	Church in Modern Era	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
PM103	Expository Preaching I	3
SF104	Spiritual Formation IV	
		<u>15</u>

OT104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
NT105	Exegesis of Romans	3
ID102	Gospels/NT Intro.	3
	Ministry Track Courses ³	
	Elective ⁴	

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., and Rev.	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
RS102	Research and Summary of Christian Doctrine OR Thesis ¹ 2	
	Ministry Track Courses ³	
	Elective ⁴	

TOTAL TH.M. HOURS = 120

- RS101 will be offered during the same class session as PM101 each semester. Therefore, students should plan to register for RS101 and PM101 concurrently. The remainder of the three-hour research component of the Th.M. degree program will consist of either RS102 (2 hours) or a thesis (2 hours). Those planning on writing a thesis should register for the thesis in the fall semester of the fourth year (or the year of graduation). Students writing a thesis are advised to begin the process of topic selection the year before the year of graduation.
- Students should average 15 hours per semester in order to complete the Th.M. degree in four years without taking courses in Summer School or Wintersession. However, since track and elective courses at Dallas Seminary vary between two and three semester hours, some semesters after the second year may have slightly more or less hours, depending on courses taken. For information on scheduling courses effectively, students should consult the Registrar's Office.
- Ministry track requirements range from 14 hours (Pastoral Ministries track) to 20 hours (Interdisciplinary Studies track). Each track requires a two-hour ministry leadership internship related to the track. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership section of this catalog for more information.
- Open elective hours range from 3 hours (for those in the Interdisciplinary Studies track) to 9 hours (for those in Pastoral Ministries track). The 17-hour tracks will leave 6 hours free for electives. Students in the Th.M. program may also take up to an additional (over and above the 120 hours required for the degree) five courses for credit for a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Students may start taking the free classes any time during their program of study, but may take no more than one free class in any semester or summer term.

NOTE: Semester loads can be reduced by taking courses in Summer School and/or Wintersession.

TH.M. CURRICULUM (THREE-YEAR PLAN)

FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
First Year		
NT101	Elements of Greek	3
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
CE101	Ed. Process of the Church	3
SF101	Spiritual Formation I	
RS101	Orientation and Research Methods	1
		<u>15</u>

Second Year

OT101	Intro. to OT Lang. and Lit.	3
NT105	Exegesis of Romans	3
ST103	Angelology/Anthropology/Sin	3
PM103	Expository Preaching I	3
SF103	Spiritual Formation III	
	Internship	2
	Ministry Track Courses or Elective	4
		<u>18</u>

Third Year

BE104	OT Prophets	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
PM104	Expository Preaching II	3
	Ministry Track Courses or Electives	6
		<u>15</u>

SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
NT102	Elements of Greek	3
BE102	OT History I	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
PM102	Evangelism	2
WM101	Intro. to World Missions	3
SF102	Spiritual Formation II	
		<u>14</u>

OT102	Elements of Hebrew	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
SF104	Spiritual Formation IV	
	Ministry Track Courses or Elective	9
		<u>15</u>

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., and Rev.	3
ID102	Gospels/NT Intro.	3
BC101	Christian Counseling	2
RS102	Research and Summ. of Christ. Doct. OR Thesis	2
	Ministry Track Courses or Electives	6
		<u>16</u>

SUMMER SCHOOL

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
NT103	Intermediate Greek	3
NT104	Intro. to NT Exegesis	3
HT101	Church to Mod. Era	3
		<u>9</u>

OT103	Intro. to Hebrew Exegesis	3
OT104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
ID101	OT Hist. II, Poetry, and Intertestamental Hist.	3
HT102	Church in Mod. Era	3
		<u>12</u>

BE106	Acts and Pauline Epist.	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
	Ministry Track Courses or Electives	3
		<u>9</u>

Note: See footnotes under the four-year curriculum chart for important information on the Th.M. requirements.

Academic PROGRAMS

Extension students must contact the Spiritual Formation Director regarding fulfillment of their Spiritual Formation requirements.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum small groups (six to eight students) focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, career assessment, and the integration of learning with ministry. Additionally, the groups act as the small group component of all required internships. As courses should be taken consecutively, students are encouraged to arrange their schedules so they may stay in the same group each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. The prerequisite for all required internships is SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity).

Additional Spiritual Formation courses focusing on leadership may be taken as electives.

TH.M. MINISTRY TRACKS

Each student in the Master of Theology program selects a ministry track from the following. (Concentrations within individual tracks are listed below each track.)

Academic Ministries

Old Testament Studies
New Testament Studies
Bible Exposition
Systematic Theology
Historical Theology
Christian Education
World Missions and Intercultural Studies

Bible Translation

Cross-cultural Ministries

Educational Leadership

Church Educational Leadership
Children's Ministry
Youth Ministry
Adult Ministry
Family Life Ministry
Educational Administration

Evangelism and Discipleship

Interdisciplinary Studies*

Media Arts in Ministry

Parachurch Ministries

Pastoral Ministries

Chaplaincy
Church Planting
Counseling Ministries
Pastoral Leadership
Urban Ministries

Women's Ministry

* Students wishing to combine elements of two tracks may do so through the Interdisciplinary Studies track. Overlapping courses are replaced by electives in the same department. (Substitutions can be determined by the student's adviser.)

Academic Ministries Track

This track is designed to equip students for ministry in a nonchurch educational context such as teaching in a Bible college or seminary, or a parachurch ministry emphasizing research and communication. Elements of instructional theory and practice are combined with additional study in an academic discipline. For many of these students study beyond the Th.M. will be necessary or advisable. Students desiring to teach in the area of Pastoral Ministries should select the Pastoral Leadership concentration of the Pastoral Ministries track and consult with their adviser in choosing Christian Education courses from the Academic Ministries track as part of their free electives.

Choose three hours from the following: **3**
CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education (3)
WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)

Choose three hours from the following: **3**
CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education (3)
CE103 Teaching Process AND
CE104 Audiovisual Presentations (3)
CE220 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (3)

Academic Concentration

Choose nine hours in one of the following departments: **9**
Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Historical Theology, Christian Education, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies

(NOTE: In some departments, certain electives may be required; see departmental course listing for details.)

SL130 Academic Ministries Internship **2**
17

Bible Translation Track

This track is designed to equip students for the task of Bible translation. All track courses are offered by the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL). GIAL is located at the International Linguistic Center in south Dallas and is associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators. Because of the unique nature of the Bible translation ministry and the needs of translators on the field, the following 18 semester hours of courses are required to complete the Bible Translation track.

All Bible Translation track courses are taken through the GIAL and are offered in a six-month modular format in either the spring/summer or summer/fall. Students

should plan to complete all track requirements in either the fall or spring. Students in this track should consult the Registrar's Office for additional information on class scheduling.

Additional information on the following courses, along with course descriptions, can be found in the M.A./BEL section of this catalog. Since the GIAL courses require field work, no other internship is required through Dallas Seminary.

AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis **4**
AL5207 Field Data Management **2**
AL5312 Discourse Analysis **3**
AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics **3**
AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation **3**
GIAL Elective **3**
18

Cross-cultural Ministries Track

This track is designed to equip students for evangelistic, church-planting, discipleship, and educational ministries in intercultural situations in North America and abroad. It provides training in cultural adaptation, effective mission strategies, religious and cultural contexts, and leadership development. The internship and adviser-approved electives are designed to assist students in achieving their specific ministry goals.

WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry **3**
WM210 Intercultural Communication **3**
WM215 Dynamics of Missionary Development **3**

Choose one of the following context courses: **2**
WM305 Ministry in African Contexts (2)
WM310 Ministry in Asian Contexts (2)
WM315 Ministry in Latin American Contexts (2)
WM320 Ministry in European Contexts (2)
WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America (2)
WM330 Ministry in Muslim Contexts (2)
WM335 Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts (2)
WM340 Ministry in Chinese Contexts (2)
WM345 Ministry in Russian Contexts (2)

Choose one of the following strategy courses: **2 (or 3*)**
WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)
WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)
WM415 Church Ministry in Global Perspective (2)
WM420 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples (2)
WM425 Intercultural Church Planting (2)

WM430 Strategies for Reaching World-class Cities (2)
WM435 Principles of Church Growth (2)

Choose one of the following biblical and theological studies courses: **2 (or 3*)**

WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3)
WM510 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology (2)
WM515 Acts, the Church, and Culture (2)
WM520 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2)
WM525 Spiritual Warfare (2)
WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism (2)
WM535 Theology and World Religions (2)
SL140 Intercultural Ministries Internship **2**

17 (or 19*)

*If choosing WM405, WM410, and/or WM505, the extra hour(s) would apply toward free elective requirements for a Th.M. student.

NOTE: Students wishing to earn a TESOL certificate must take the following courses in addition to the above track requirements:

WM605 General Linguistics (3)
WM610 Introduction to TESOL (3)
WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL (3)
SL205 TESOL Internship (2)

(NOTE: SL205 in this case can substitute for a Th.M. student's SL140 requirement, but must be taken for two hours' credit.)

Educational Leadership Track

This track, designed to equip students for leadership in a local church or parachurch organization, includes training both in foundational courses and courses related to the student's chosen concentration. The student may select one of the following six concentrations:

Church Educational Leadership Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministries of a local church.

CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education **3**
CE103 Teaching Process **2**
CE104 Audiovisual Presentations **1**
CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry* **3**

Choose three hours from the following: **3**
CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church (3)
CE415 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
CE425 Church Ministries with Adults (3)

Academic PROGRAMS

Choose three hours from the following: **3**

- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
CE515 Family Life Education (3)

SL125 Educational Leadership Internship **2**
17

*Students anticipating ministry overseas may substitute WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts.

Children's Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise local church or parachurch ministries to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education **3**
CE103 Teaching Process **2**
CE104 Audiovisual Presentations **1**
CE405 Early Childhood Education **3**
CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church **3**

Choose three hours from the following: **3**

- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
CE515 Family Life Education (3)

SL125 Educational Leadership Internship **2**
17

Youth Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education **3**
CE103 Teaching Process **2**
CE104 Audiovisual Presentations **1**
CE415 Church Ministries with Youth **3**
CE430 Programming for Youth Ministries **3**

Choose three hours from the following: **3**

- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
CE515 Family Life Education (3)

SL125 Educational Leadership Internship **2**
17

Adult Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education **3**
CE103 Teaching Process **2**
CE104 Audiovisual Presentations **1**
CE425 Church Ministries with Adults **3**

Choose three hours from the following: **3**

- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
CE515 Family Life Education (3)

Choose three hours from the following: **3**

- CE205 Small Group Process in Ministry (3)
CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3)
CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry* (3)

SL125 Educational Leadership Internship **2**
17

*Students anticipating ministry overseas may substitute WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts.

Family Life Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education **3**
CE103 Teaching Process **2**
CE104 Audiovisual Presentations **1**
CE505 The Christian Home **3**
CE515 Family Life Education **3**

Choose three hours from the following: **3**

- CE205 Small Group Process in Ministry (3)
CE425 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3)

SL125 Educational Leadership Internship **2**
17

Educational Administration Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to lead effectively in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education **3**
CE103 Teaching Process **2**
CE104 Audiovisual Presentations **1**
CE315 Administrative Process **3**

Choose three hours from the following: **3**

- CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education (3)
CE220 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (3)

Choose three hours from the following: **3**

- CE310 Administration in Christian Higher Education (3)
CE320 Christian School Administration (3)

SL125 Educational Leadership Internship **2**
17

Evangelism and Discipleship Track

This track, designed to equip students to do the work of evangelism and develop disciples, combines advanced courses taught in the departments of Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, and World Missions and Intercultural Studies. It is particularly appropriate for church staff members, parachurch workers, and campaign evangelists.

Choose two of the following: **4**

- PM405 Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies (2)
ST215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification (2)
WM525 Spiritual Warfare (2)

Choose one of the following: **2 or 3**

- BE540 Discipleship in the Gospels (2)
CE705 Principles of Discipleship (3)
PM410 Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics (2)

Choose one of the following: **2 or 3**

- PM251 Evangelistic Preaching (2)
PM351 The Role of Women in Ministry (3)

Choose one of the following: **2 or 3**

- WM210 Intercultural Communication (3)
WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America (2)

Choose one of the following: **2**

- Students may choose 2 hours from among WM305-WM345 Electives **0-3**

SL135 Evangelism and Discipleship Internship **2**
17

Interdisciplinary Studies Track

The Interdisciplinary Studies track is designed to provide a more generalized ministry preparation course of study for students whose ministry goals are less settled or incorporate elements of two or more of the standard ministry tracks in the Th.M. curriculum. Since the Interdisciplinary Studies track requires a combination of requirements from two different departments plus a servant leadership internship in an area of intended ministry, the total hours required for the track are 20 (two hours of which are the internship). Students in the Interdisciplinary Studies track may select a wide variety of departmental combinations under the following guidelines.

One of the Interdisciplinary Studies track departments must be from the Division of Biblical Studies or the Division of Theological Studies (Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, or Historical

Theology); the second department must be from the Division of Ministries and Communication (Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies). Students will take a minimum of nine credit hours in each of the two departments selected as specified and in consultation with their advisers.

Biblical and Theological Studies Departments

Old Testament Studies—9 hours
OT310 Hebrew Reading (2)
OT Electives (7)

New Testament Studies—8 or 9 hours

Choose three of the following four:

- NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar (3)
NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative (3)
NT335 1 Corinthians (3)
NT Elective (2 or 3)

Bible Exposition—9 hours

Students should select at least one course from at least three of the following areas:

- Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics
Background Studies
Biblical Studies
Thematic Studies

Systematic Theology—9 hours

Students should select at least one course from at least three of the following areas:

- Systematics (ST205, ST210, ST215, ST220, ST225, ST295, WM410)
Biblical Theology (ST305, ST310, ST315, WM205)
Comparative Theology (ST405, ST410, ST415, ST420)
Theology and Culture (ST505, ST510, ST515, ST520)
Apologetics and Philosophy (ST605, ST610, ST615, ST620, ST625, WM505, WM510, WM525)

Historical Theology—9 hours taken in consultation with the department.

Ministries and Communication Departments

Pastoral Ministries—9 hours

- PM201 Expository Preaching III (3)
PM301 Leading and Managing the Church (3)
PM321 Leading the Church in Worship (3)

Christian Education—9 hours taken in consultation with the department.

World Missions and Intercultural Studies—9 hours

- WM205 or WM210 (3 hours)
Six hours of any World Missions elective taken in consultation with the department.

Academic PROGRAMS

Media Arts in Ministry Track

This track is designed to equip students to serve the body of Christ as artists, directors, and producers in a variety of media related to biblically oriented congregational and parachurch ministries.

PM321	Leading the Church in Worship	3
PM721	Creative Writing in Ministry	3
PM752	Reading Scripture to Change Lives	3

Choose three hours from the following: 3

CE605	Christian Journalism (3)	
CE610	Independent Study in Audiovisual Production (1)	
CE720	Creativity (2)	
PM701	A Christian View of Art (3)	
PM710	Introduction to Radio Broadcasting (3)	
PM711	Creative Radio Production for Ministry (3)	
PM722	Advanced Creative Writing (3)	
PM731	Video Production for Ministry (3)	
PM741	Introduction to Hymnology (3)	
PM742	Introduction to Praise and Worship Music (3)	
PM743	Seminar in Worship Arts (3)	
PM753	Dramatizing Scripture (3)	

SL150	Media Arts Internship	<u>2</u>
		14

Parachurch Ministries Track

The Parachurch Ministries track, developed jointly by the Christian Education and World Missions and Intercultural Studies departments, is designed to facilitate ministry training for those currently engaged in or anticipating serving in parachurch ministries either in the U.S. or overseas.

The track is designed with maximum flexibility. Courses totaling 15 semester hours are selected in consultation with the student's adviser.

Electives approved by departments	15	
SL160	Parachurch Ministries Internship	<u>2</u>
		17

Pastoral Ministries Track

The Pastoral Ministries track offers five distinct ministry concentrations: chaplaincy, church planting, counseling ministries, pastoral leadership, and urban ministries. Each concentration provides training for pastoral ministry in a specific context. While each is unique, all are designed to develop a pastor's heart and pastoral skills in the five ministry areas.

Chaplaincy Concentration

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry as chaplains in various contexts—corporate, correctional, hospital, military, sports—combines courses in counseling, leadership, and chaplaincy.

BC290	Pastoral Counseling	3
-------	---------------------	---

Choose three hours from the following: 3

BC205	Personality Theory (3)	
BC220	Counseling Methods and Techniques (3)	
BC280	Group Counseling (3)	
BC295	Premarital Counseling (3)	

Choose three hours from the following: 3

PM201	Expository Preaching III (3)	
PM301	Leading and Managing the Church (3)	
PM302	Leading the Church in Effective Ministry (3)	
PM321	Leading the Church in Worship (3)	

Choose three hours from the following: 3

PM611	Pastoral Care in the Hospital (3)	
PM641	Ministry in the Corporate World (3)	

SL155	Chaplaincy Internship	<u>2</u>
		14

Church Planting Concentration

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry in planting churches, combines advanced courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership, and basic and advanced church planting.

PM201	Expository Preaching III	3
PM301	Leading and Managing the Church	3
PM341	Church Planting I	3
PM342	Church Planting II	3
SL110	Church Planting Internship	<u>2</u>
		14

Counseling Ministries Concentrations

These concentrations, designed to equip students for a wide range of ministries in counseling, combine advanced courses in pastoral leadership with courses and practice in counseling ministry. The flexibility in the track is intended to allow students to choose counseling courses that best fit their particular ministry vision and needs. With adviser guidance, a student could make significant progress toward certification as a pastoral counselor or hospital chaplain.

Pastoral Counseling

BC290	Pastoral Counseling	3
PM201	Expository Preaching III	3

Choose three hours from the following: 3

PM301	Leading and Managing the Church (3)	
PM302	Leading the Church in Effective Ministry (3)	
PM321	Leading the Church in Worship (3)	

Choose three hours from the following: 3

BC205	Personality Theory (3)	
BC220	Counseling Methods and Techniques (3)	
BC280	Group Counseling (3)	
BC295	Premarital Counseling (3)	
PM611	Pastoral Care in the Hospital (3)	

Choose one internship from the following: 2

SL105	Pastoral Leadership Internship (2)	
SL115	Counseling Ministries Internship (2)	
SL155	Chaplaincy Internship (2)	<u>—</u>
		14

Women's Counseling Ministry

BC290	Pastoral Counseling	3
PM351	The Role of Women in Ministry	3

Choose six hours from the following: 6

BC205	Personality Theory (3)	
BC220	Counseling Methods and Techniques (3)	
BC280	Group Counseling (3)	
BC295	Premarital Counseling (3)	
PM611	Pastoral Care in the Hospital (3)	

Choose one internship from the following: 2

SL115	Counseling Ministries Internship (2)	
SL145	Women's Ministry Internship (2)	
SL155	Chaplaincy Internship (2)	<u>—</u>
		14

Pastoral Leadership Concentration

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry as senior or associate pastors in local churches, combines courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership skills.

PM201	Expository Preaching III	3
PM301	Leading and Managing the Church	3
PM302	Leading the Church in Effective Ministry	3
PM321	Leading the Church in Worship	3
SL105	Pastoral Leadership Internship	<u>2</u>
		14

Urban Ministries Concentration

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry in the urban context, combines courses on ministry in the urban setting with other courses that emphasize ministry in particular cultures.

PM201	Expository Preaching III	3
PM510	Urban Demographics and Ministry	3
PM530	Pastoral Care in the Urban Church	3

Choose three hours from the following: 3

PM261	Black Preaching (3)	
PM505	Introduction to Black Church Ministry (3)	
PM515	The Black Family in America (3)	
PM520	Contextualization of Black Ministry (3)	
PM525	Leadership in the Urban Church (3)	
PM535	Christian Education in the Urban Church (3)	

SL120	Urban Ministries Internship	<u>2</u>
		14

Women's Ministry Track

While Dallas Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church, it also affirms that local churches, denominational structures, parachurch organizations and ministries, educational institutions, and missions agencies all present strategic ministry opportunities for women. This track is designed to equip women to organize and lead women's ministry programs in a variety of these settings.

The Women's Ministry track is an interdisciplinary track under the oversight of the Christian Education department but with course options from several departments. Though the following courses compose the general requirements of the track, students may substitute other relevant courses, with the approval of the department, to tailor the track to meet their unique ministry goals.

CE102	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	3
CE435	Developing and Leading Women's Ministry	3
CE505	The Christian Home	3
PM351	The Role of Women in Ministry	3

Choose three hours from the following: 3

CE103	Teaching Process (2) AND Audiovisual Presentations (1)	
CE104	OR	
PM221	Expository Teaching for Women (3)	

SL145	Women's Ministry Internship	<u>2</u>
		17

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

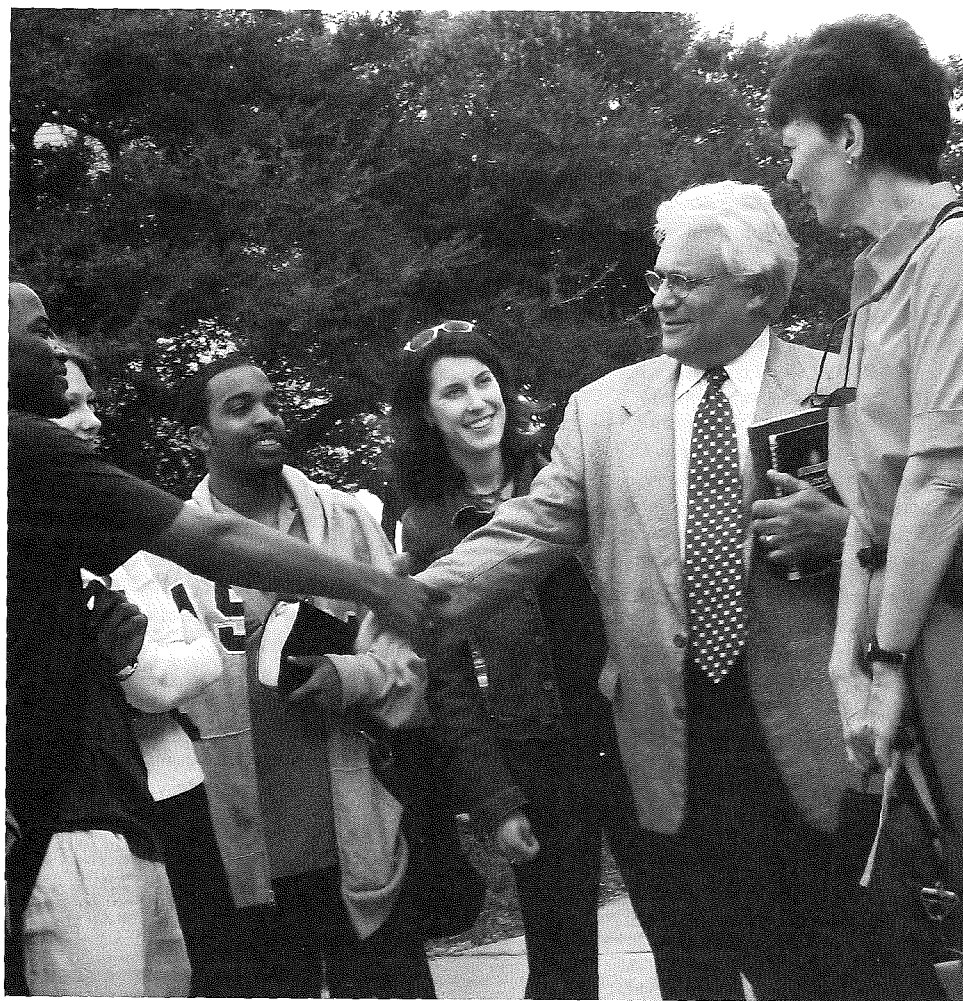
Of the 120 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 60 must be taken in residence at the Dallas campus. All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time a student begins the program. Extension beyond the eight years requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Theology degree by action of the faculty after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of a minimum of 90 semester hours with a grade point average of 2.0; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting ministry leadership internship

Academic PROGRAMS

requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; and (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary.



GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 120 semester hours of course work, including ministry leadership credits, with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section above.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.

S.T.M. MASTER OF SACRED THEOLOGY DEGREE

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary program and hold the degree of Master of Divinity or its equivalent. The S.T.M. is designed to provide opportunity for additional and advanced studies in the theological disciplines in preparation for Christian service.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues
- demonstrate ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible
- evidence a commitment to a biblically based philosophy of Christian education and a commitment to the worldwide mission of the church.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively
- demonstrate skills in various ministries
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.
- Be prepared for advanced theological education

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the S.T.M. program are the

same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see the Admission section of this catalog) with two exceptions: (1) students who desire to pursue studies toward this degree must present at the time of application approved college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents; (2) transcripts of this work must show a grade point average of at least 2.5 on a scale of 4.0.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty-two semester hours of course work are normally required for the S.T.M. degree. The requirements listed below allow the S.T.M. program to be customized to the individual, to compensate for deficiencies in the Master of Divinity degree and to prepare students for their intended ministry goals.

Required Courses

<i>Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies</i>	13
OT103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis (3)	
NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (3)	
Advanced courses in Old and New Testament, Bible Exposition, or Systematic and Historical Theology (7)	
<i>Division of Ministries and Communication</i>	7
Advanced Homiletics course (3)	
Advanced courses in Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies (4)	
Major Courses	12
Courses in major department (9)	
Thesis in major department (2)	
Servant Leadership Internship (1)	
Total S.T.M. hours	32

All S.T.M. students must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek and Hebrew. Those intending to apply to the Ph.D. program at the Seminary should include OT104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis and NT105 Exegesis of Romans in their hours in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies. Students who do not have the appropriate Hebrew and Greek courses at the Master of Divinity level will also be required to take the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses as necessary (OT101 and OT102, and NT101–NT102 and NT103, respectively).

In addition S.T.M. students are expected to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department proficiency in expository preaching as required in PM103 Expository Preaching I in order to take an advanced homiletics course. Students who do not

Academic PROGRAMS

have this level of proficiency will be required to take PM103. These prerequisite courses in Hebrew, Greek, or expository preaching, if required, will not count toward the 32-hour requirement for the S.T.M. degree.

Students who have had Hebrew or Greek at the M.Div. level will need to pass a Hebrew or Greek proficiency exam before enrolling in OT103 or NT103. Failure to pass the exams will require the student to enroll in first year language courses, which will not credit toward the S.T.M. degree.

Two courses, ST104 Soteriology and ST106 Eschatology, must be taken if the student does not already have credit for them or their equivalents. These courses may be taken as part of the hours available in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies.

A preliminary degree plan for S.T.M. students will be provided with the acceptance letter so that students will know before coming to Dallas Seminary how many hours will be required for their program.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours is allowed toward the S.T.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Only courses completed after the conferral of the M.Div. degree, and in which a grade of C or better is earned, will be eligible for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 32 semester hours of course work required for graduation, 26 hours must be taken in residence at the main campus or one of the extension centers. In most cases it will be necessary for S.T.M. students to be enrolled in a minimum of three semesters of study, which can include Summer School.

All work leading to the S.T.M. degree must be completed within three years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires

approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the S.T.M. degree by action of the faculty at the beginning of the semester of their anticipated graduation after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of at least 2.5; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting ministry leadership internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; and (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the S.T.M. degree must have completed the required 32 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.5, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section above.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.

PROFESSIONAL MASTER OF ARTS DEGREES

Master of Arts degrees in specialized ministries

Biblical Counseling (M.A./BC)

Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (M.A./BEL)

Christian Education (M.A./CE)

Cross-cultural Ministries (M.A./CM)

Programs leading to the professional Master of Arts degrees are designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. Graduates are normally recommended only for the types of ministry positions for which their degrees are intended. These M.A. programs are not designed to prepare students for doctoral studies at the Seminary.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for professional M.A. degree programs are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Students will generally not be admitted into a degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

Those applying to the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program will also need to complete a process of testing and interviews with members of the Biblical Counseling department faculty who teach in the program. This process will determine whether the applicant has the dispositional and relational skills needed to enter into this kind of interpersonally intense program of study.

Those applying to the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program must also be accepted as students at the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL).

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the professional M.A. programs from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the M.A. in Christian Education or the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, and up to 45 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Counseling. M.A./BC students pursuing licensure may have stricter transfer credit guidelines as required by the state licensing agency.

No more than 30 hours of course work from institutions outside of Dallas Theological

Seminary and the GIAL will be transferred toward the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics. For purposes of transfer consideration, course work from all GIAL centers will be considered as part of GIAL and not part of the 30-hour transfer limit. Some provision will be made for students to transfer work from the Jerusalem University College to the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.

Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 90 semester hours required for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling a minimum of 45 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas campus. Of the 65 semester hours required for the M.A. in Christian Education, a minimum of 35 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas campus. Of the 62 semester hours required for the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, a minimum of 32 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas campus. Of the 62 hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, a minimum of 22 hours must be taken through Dallas Seminary.

All work leading to any of the M.A. degrees must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to these programs after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree, the M.A. in Christian Education degree, or the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries degree by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 45 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling degree by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 65 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and show reasonable promise for effective ministry in people's lives.

Academic PROGRAMS

In addition, students must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all M.A. programs must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling degree must have completed 90 hours of course work. Candidates for the

M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree must have completed 62 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Christian Education degree must have completed 65 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries degree must have completed 62 hours of course work. Candidates must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.



M.A. IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING

PURPOSE

The program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling degree provides a graduate-level, biblically and theologically focused education for people who desire to enter into Christian counseling practice. The training prepares men and women to engage in church, institutional, or private counseling practices. Meeting the program requirements enables a student to apply to the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure and complete the state's post-graduate licensure requirements, including additional internship hours and a state licensing examination.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues
- understand and explain the issues and problems that people face in life from a thoroughly biblical point of view
- enter deeply into people's lives with the truth and power of God's Word and the gospel of His redemptive grace
- understand and evaluate secular and Christian psychological theories and practices from a sound biblical and theological point of view in order to develop professional competence within a thoroughly biblical framework focused on ministry.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit

- develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in their own personal life, relationships, and ministry
- develop a deep level of commitment to people and to a ministry of helping them with their lives in a way that is pleasing to God.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- possess the personal and spiritual maturity, discernment, and wisdom needed to help people resolve spiritual, relational, and behavioral issues and problems
- engage in effective biblically based counseling in the context of a local church, private practice, or mental health institution.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Students desiring admission into the M.A./BC program must go through an interview process prior to being admitted to the program. (Contact the Admissions Office or Biblical Counseling department.) Provisional acceptance to the Seminary may be made prior to the interview process for admission to the program.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The M.A. program in Biblical Counseling is three years in length with 90 semester hours of course work required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. In addition, there are 43 hours in prescribed counseling courses and 3 counseling elective hours. Students who wish to pursue licensure in the State of Texas will need to complete an additional 2 hours in counseling courses under the direction of the department. Meeting these course requirements will enable a student to apply to the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure. No thesis is required.

Students may take certain specialized counseling courses, other than those that are prescribed and/or offered in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling curriculum, at other accredited schools to fulfill any needed academic requirements for state licensure as a professional counselor.

Academic PROGRAMS

CURRICULUM (M.A. IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING)

FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
First Year		
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
PM102	Evangelism	2
BC101	Christian Counseling	2
BC215	Normal Human Growth	3
		<u>15</u>
Second Year		
BE103	OT History II and Poetry ¹	2
BE104	OT Prophets	3
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
BC210	Counseling Theory	3
BC230	Lifestyle and Career Develop.	2
BC305	Counseling Practicum I	3
		<u>16</u>
Third Year		
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
BC235	Social & Cultural Foundations	2
BC240	Research Meth. and Stat.	2
BC315	Counseling Practicum III	3
	Elective ²	3
		<u>16</u>

SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
BE102	OT History I	3
BE105	The Gospels ¹	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
BC205	Personality Theory	3
		<u>14</u>
BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., and Rev.	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
BC220	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
BC225	Abnorm. Hum. Behavior	3
BC310	Counseling Practicum II	3
		<u>15</u>
ST106	Eschatology	3
BC245	Appraisal/Assess. Tech.	3
BC250	Professional Orientation	2
BC255	Counseling/Family Law	3
	Elective	3
		<u>14</u>

¹ Students can take the 2-hour Bible portion of ID101 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History and ID102 The Gospels and New Testament Introduction.

² Electives should be chosen in consultation with advisers to ensure that all licensing requirements are met for the state where the student intends to practice. Students pursuing state licensure in Texas will need to complete 48 hours in specified counseling courses, resulting in a 92-semester-hour program.

M.A. IN BIBLICAL EXEGESIS AND LINGUISTICS

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree is designed to provide graduate-level training for people who desire instruction in Bible translation. It is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, and translation support personnel. It is offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL), which prepares people for service with Wycliffe Bible Translators and other organizations. (The program only fulfills the minimum requirements for the first term of service with Wycliffe Bible Translators.) The New Testament Studies department is responsible for administering the program on campus.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible
- form a basic theological foundation as a grid for Bible translation
- engage in collaborative work with speakers of minority languages
- record an unfamiliar language using the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA)
- apply basic principles of hermeneutics in Bible study and Bible translation
- employ computational tools to construct a phonological analysis, descriptive grammar, partial lexicography, and interlinear text of a minority language
- discover their language learning styles and practice various language learning methods
- conduct and record participatory observations in a cross-cultural setting
- do linguistic analysis of a previously unwritten language.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit
- evidence commitment to world evangelism
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and the resources in Christ.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- translate the Bible effectively in a cross-cultural context
- produce an accurate profile of the chosen country or area of the world
- design an effective strategy for cross-cultural ministry.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The application process for the M.A./BEL is a dual process. Applicants for the program must apply to both Dallas Seminary and the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL), and the admission requirements of both institutions must be met. Since the program is offered by Dallas Seminary, the admission process should begin with the DTS Admissions Office. In most cases students admitted to Dallas Seminary will meet the admission requirements at GIAL. An orientation program at Dallas Seminary is designed to facilitate transition into the program and help students navigate the unique aspects of this collaborative program.

Students interested in the M.A./BEL may opt to begin their course work at GIAL. However, until they apply to DTS for admission to the program, they will not be officially enrolled in the M.A./BEL program. Students are advised to contact both institutions as soon as possible regarding their intentions to enroll in the M.A./BEL program so that adequate advice and direction can be provided.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 18 are prescribed in linguistics and language, 12 in Greek grammar and exegesis, 12 in Hebrew grammar and exegesis, 3 in biblical manners and customs, 3 in theology of world missions, 9 in Bible Exposition, and 5 in Systematic and Historical Theology. The New Testament Studies department advises students in this program. Career guidance is also available from the GIAL staff.

Substitutions may be made for required courses with appropriate departmental approval. Students who have linguistics background or training should consult the GIAL registrar for course advice.

Linguistics and related translation courses are offered on the campus of GIAL in Dallas. Biblical and theological course work, as well as course work in biblical languages, is offered at Dallas Seminary. A Spiritual Formation group supervised by the Department of World Missions and

Academic PROGRAMS

Intercultural Studies is designed to meet the needs of this group of students.

Completion of course requirements for the M.A./BEL requires careful planning on the part of students as they seek to coordinate course work at two institutions. Every attempt is made to facilitate the completion of the program in two calendar years for full-time students. However, students should be aware that the linguistics courses from GIAL require prerequisites that may extend the length of the program. Before students begin their studies in the M.A./BEL, they should consult the DTS registrar to develop a degree plan for completing requirements. This plan will include input from GIAL on the completion of linguistics requirements.

GIAL has designed their courses to be taught in six-month bimesters, from either January through June or July through December. Each semester is divided into four sessions. Dallas Seminary follows a regular early-semester calendar. This may result in the overlap of DTS courses with GIAL courses in a given term. The following curriculum chart shows two options for completing the M.A./BEL in two or two-and-one-half years. In Option 1 most of the GIAL course work is taken at the beginning of the program, and this option leads to the shortest route for completing the M.A./BEL requirements in two calendar years. Students should keep in mind, however, that they will begin their studies at GIAL rather than DTS. In Option 2 most of the GIAL course work follows the DTS portion of the program, and the completion time is slightly longer. Both options allow students to proceed through the M.A./BEL without interruption in the progression of DTS or GIAL courses.

Because of the unique requirements of various missions based on a student's anticipated geographic field of ministry, prerequisite requirements for the GIAL portion of the program may vary and may include completion of the 27-hour GIAL Certificate in Applied Linguistics (of which 5207 and 5406 apply to the M.A./BEL program). Students should consult both the DTS and GIAL registrars' offices for information on scheduling options. The Admissions Office at Dallas Seminary will also be able to assist students.

ACADEMIC PROCEDURES

A dual registration process is followed for all GIAL courses taken for the degree.

Students must register through GIAL before taking linguistics courses at that campus. Dallas Seminary is then notified by GIAL and enters the courses in the DTS registration system. This allows the tracking of student status for such purposes as loan deferments, international visa requirements, etc. There is no charge for the DTS portion of the registration process for GIAL courses.

At the end of each term, GIAL sends official grade sheets to the Registrar's Office at Dallas Seminary for transcribing of their courses. Grades earned for GIAL courses are factored into the cumulative grade point average at Dallas Seminary.

GIAL COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The following courses are offered through the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics. Prerequisite courses are not listed, but may be found in the GIAL Catalog available from the Admissions Office at GIAL by calling (800-892-3356 or 972-708-7340), by email (admissions@gial.edu), or online at www.gial.edu.

AL5207 Field Data Management

This course will enable students to use computational tools for managing phonological, textual, and lexical data collected in linguistic field research. *Prerequisites:* AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis, LD4330 Principles of Phonological Analysis, and LD4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. *Corequisite:* AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis. 2 hours.

AL5312 Discourse Analysis

This course will enable students to analyze the discourse structure of a text using a specific approach to text analysis, and be able to compare this with other current approaches to text analysis; to describe typical features of different types of prominence and cohesion and coherence, chart sample texts from different languages, and analyze how a discourse may be segmented into hierarchical units; to indicate evidence for foregrounding and backgrounding (or mainline and supportive information) including differences in verb forms; to describe topic or participant reference; and to investigate constituent order variation. Attention will be given to the inter-

face between syntactic forms and their functions in discourse as students investigate grammatical structures of discourse, paragraph, sentence, and clause. *Prerequisite:* AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis. 3 hours.

AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics

This course will enable students to explain and discuss relationships between form and meaning at various levels of language; to explain and discuss definition and reference, differing ways of referring, shifts in ways of referring, and referential ambiguity; and to analyze and describe sentence meaning and discuss sentence meaning vis-à-vis utterance meaning in terms of speech act theory. Students will analyze the semantic structure of at least three sample texts of different genres, with reference to author intent, interpersonal relationships, discourse structure and cohesion, informational and connotational meaning, semantic roles and valences, propositional relationships (logical and chronological) between clauses and higher discourse units, and intrapositional relationships including semantic roles (in contrast to grammatical function). *Prerequisite:* AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis. 3 hours.

AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation

This course will enable students to explain and practice the principles of transferring meaning across languages and cultures. Students will be conversant with different theories and approaches to translation, and will be able to analyze critically the meaning of a text from another language, translate that text, and evaluate the result for accuracy, communicative effectiveness, and naturalness. Students will also be conversant with methods for training and facilitating national colleagues in the process of translation, as well as be able to recognize common translation problems and apply standard methods for solving them. They will also be able to access current literature on translation theory and practice and the tools most commonly used by professional Bible translators. *Prerequisites:* AL5312 Discourse Analysis and either OR Culture, Language, and Mind OR AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics. 3 hours.

LD5332 Applied Phonology

This course will enable students to analyze and describe the phonology of a language within various theoretic-

cal frameworks. Students will develop an understanding of factors influencing innovative and/or systematic sound change in a language, and they will develop analytical and descriptive skills through the study of phonological data from a variety of languages, with special attention to stress and tone. *Prerequisite:* LD4330 Principles of Phonological Analysis. Spring bimester only. 3 hours.

LD5352 Language Program Design and Management

This course will enable students to design, conduct, collect, and interpret sociolinguistic research in order to identify the national and local factors most likely to influence a language development project for a people group. Using strategic planning procedures, students will write linguistic, anthropological, translation, literacy and literature use, and community service goals, strategies (with rationale), objectives, and activities appropriate to the setting, designing, and implementing of additional research questions as necessary. Students will also demonstrate an understanding of the need for periodic evaluation and adjustment, accountability to any sponsoring agencies and to the local community, training local citizens for greater involvement, and helping the community to make the best use of its resources by incorporating such activities in the design of a tentative preparatory plan. *Prerequisite:* LD4350 Language and Society. Spring bimester only. 3 hours.

LD5361 Principles of Language Survey

This course will enable students to describe the linguistic and sociolinguistic criteria that can be used to define language and dialect boundaries and to determine the extensibility of existing literature in multilingual situations; to explain the methods used in language surveys to discover ethnolinguistic identity, determine linguistic similarity, measure inherent intelligibility, assess bilingual proficiency, and describe language attitudes and patterns of language use; to assess the requirements of a survey and select the methods that are appropriate for the survey; and to read and evaluate language survey reports and to develop the proposal and initial plan for a language survey. *Prerequisite:* LD4350 Language and Society. Spring bimester only. 3 hours.

Academic PROGRAMS

CURRICULUM (M.A. IN BIBLICAL EXEGESIS AND LINGUISTICS)

Option 1 SUMMER SCHOOL			FALL SEMESTER			SPRING SEMESTER		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
First Year								
	AL5406 Field Methods ¹	4		AL5312 Discourse Analysis ²	3		AL5316 Theory & Practice of Translation	3
	AL5207 Field Data Management ¹	2		AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics ²	3		GIAL elective ³	3
	NT101 Elements of Greek	3		BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3		NT104 Intro. to NT Exegesis	3
	NT102 Elements of Greek	3		NT103 Intermediate Greek	3		ST101 Intro. to Theology	3
		12			12			12
Second Year								
	OT101 Intro. to OT Lang. and Lit.	3		OT103 Intro. to Hebrew Exegesis	3		OT104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
	OT102 Elements of Hebrew	3		BE104 OT Prophets OR	3		BE102 OT History I OR	3
		6		BE106 Acts and Pauline Epist. ⁴	3		BE107 Heb., Gen. Epist., and Rev. ⁴	3
				BE315 Bible Manners and Customs	3		HT200 History of Doctrine	2
				WM520 Theology of Missions	2		SF245 M.A./BEL Spiritual Formation	8
				WM901 Independent Study in Missions ⁵	1			
					12			
Option 2 FALL SEMESTER			SPRING SEMESTER			SUMMER SCHOOL		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
First Year								
	OT101 Intro. to OT Lang. and Lit.	3		OT103 Intro. to Hebrew Exegesis	3		OT104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
	OT102 Elements of Hebrew	3		NT101-102 Elements of Greek	6		NT103 Intermediate Greek	3
	BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3		HT200 History of Doctrine	2		BE102 OT History I OR	3
	ST101 Intro. to Theology	3		SF245 M.A./BEL Spiritual Formation	11		BE107 Heb., Gen. Epist., and Rev. ⁴	3
		12			11			9
Second Year			GIAL Spring Bimester			GIAL Fall Bimester		
	NT104 Intro. to NT Exegesis	3		AL5406 Field Methods ¹	4		AL5312 Discourse Analysis ²	3
	BE104 OT Prophets OR	3		AL5207 Field Data Management ¹	2		AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics ²	3
	BE106 Acts and Pauline Epist. ⁴	3			6			6
	BE315 Bible Manners and Customs	3						
	WM520 Theology of Missions	2						
	WM901 Independent Study in Missions ⁵	1						
		12						
Third Year								
	GIAL Spring Bimester							
	AL5316 Theory & Practice of Translation	3						
	GIAL elective ³	3						
		6						

- AL5207 and AL5406 are scheduled in session 4 of GIAL's spring term, beginning mid-April and ending the first week of June. NT101-102 begin the second week of June on the Dallas campus and end in mid-August.
- AL5312 is scheduled for sessions 2 and 3 of the GIAL fall bimester beginning the third week of August and ending mid-October. AL5315 is scheduled for session 4, beginning mid-October and ending before Christmas break.
- Students should choose either LD5332 Applied Phonology, LD5352 Language Program Design and Management, or LD5361 Principles of Language Survey.
- Bible Exposition courses may be replaced with exegesis courses in the Old or New Testament Studies departments or by other Bible Exposition courses as approved by the program adviser.
- M.A./BEL students must register for a 1-hour independent study to be taken concurrently with WM520.

AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis

By the end of this course, students should be able to elicit, record, and transcribe linguistic data by working with a speaker of a non-Western language; use external sources plus the elicited data to formulate explanatory hypotheses; and test those hypotheses against available data and refine them. *Prerequisites:* AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis, LD4330 Principles of Phonological Analysis, and LD4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. *Corequisite:* AL5207 Field Data Management. 4 hours.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit
- exhibit godly leadership with a team spirit that will lead others into spiritual maturity and help develop them for leadership roles.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- organize, administer, and evaluate an educational program based on stated goals and objectives, working successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations
- communicate effectively in a variety of Christian education ministry settings
- formulate educational programs that are biblically based, educationally accurate, and related to people's needs
- utilize proper biblical and educational methods and materials for at least one age level.

M.A. IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Christian Education is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological education for men and women who anticipate vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. This program helps prepare its graduates to assume positions as ministers of Christian education, children's workers, ministers of youth, parachurch youth leaders, ministers of adults, directors of family life education, administrators or teachers in Christian higher education, Christian school teachers and administrators, or women's ministry leaders.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues
- develop a biblical philosophy of and commitment to Christian education in home, church, and school
- verbalize the nature and needs of at least one age group, state biblical goals for that age-level ministry, and apply appropriate educational principles.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-five semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 9 are in prescribed Christian Education courses, 12 are elective Christian Education hours, and 2 hours are in a ministry leadership course (SL165 Christian Education Internship). No thesis is required.

All students in the M.A. in Christian Education degree program are required to take CE101 Educational Process of the Church, CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education, CE103 Teaching Process, CE104 Audiovisual Presentations, and SL165 Christian Education Internship. In addition each student must select 12 hours in one of the following ten ministry concentrations: (1) church educational leadership, (2) children's ministry, (3) youth ministry, (4) parachurch ministry, (5) adult ministry, (6) family life ministry, (7) educational administration, (8) Christian school administration, (9) college teaching, or (10) women's ministry. Details on each ministry concentration, to be selected in consultation with the department, are outlined on the following pages. Substitutions outside the concentration may be approved by a departmental adviser.

International students whose concentration requires CE715 The Role of the

Academic PROGRAMS

Associate in Ministry may, with adviser approval, substitute WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts. Those on staff with Young Life may transfer a maximum of 12 hours toward a parachurch youth ministries concentration. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

(Students completing the M.A. in Christian Education are eligible to apply for admission into the Higher Education Program that the Seminary offers in conjunction with the University of North Texas. For more information see the Special Programs section of this catalog or contact the Admissions Office.)

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because Dallas Seminary values character and spiritual maturity, Th.M. and M.A./CE students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four semesters of study. Extension students must contact the Spiritual Formation director regarding fulfillment of their Spiritual Formation requirements.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum small groups (six to eight students) focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, career assessment, and the integration of learning with ministry. Additionally, the groups act as the small group component of all required internships. As courses should be taken consecutively, students are encouraged to arrange their schedules so they may stay in the same group each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. The prerequisite for all required internships is SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity).

Additional Spiritual Formation courses focusing on leadership may be taken as electives.

Church Educational Leadership

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministry of a local church.

- CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church (3)
OR
- CE415 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
OR
- CE515 Family Life Education (3)
- CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)

Children's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise a local church or parachurch ministry to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

- CE405 Early Childhood Education (3)
- CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church (3)
- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
OR
- CE515 Family Life Education (3)
- CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)

Youth Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

- CE415 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
- CE430 Programming for Youth Ministries (3)
- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
OR
- CE515 Family Life Education (3)
- CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)

Parachurch Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise various parachurch ministries either in the U.S. or internationally. The concentration is designed with maximum flexibility and comprises courses from the Christian Education and World Missions and Intercultural Studies departments. Courses are selected in consultation with the student's adviser.

Electives approved by departments (12)

Adult Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
- CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3)
- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
OR
- CE515 Family Life Education (3)
- CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)

Family Life Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education

including family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
OR
- CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3)
- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
- CE515 Family Life Education (3)
- CE705 Principles of Discipleship (3)
OR
- CE710 Practice of Discipleship (3)

Educational Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

- CE210 Designing Biblical Instruction (3)
- CE220 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (3)
- CE310 Administration in Christian Higher Education (3)
OR

- CE320 Christian School Administration (3)
- CE315 Administrative Process (3)

Christian School Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in leadership of a Christian elementary or secondary school. This program does not lead to certification.

- CE210 Designing Biblical Instruction (3)
- CE315 Administrative Process (3)
- CE320 Christian School Administration (3)
- CE325 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry (3)

College Teaching

Students completing this ministry concentration should have a foundation for success as a teacher in a Christian institution of higher learning. However, most colleges, universities, and seminaries require an earned doctorate in the teaching discipline.

CURRICULUM (M.A. IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION)

FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
First Year		
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
CE101	Educational Process of the Church	3
CE102	Hist./Phil. of CE	3
SF101	Spiritual Formation I	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
	CE Elective	<u>3</u>
		15

Second Year

BE103	OT History II and Poetry ¹	2
BE104	OT Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
CE103	Teaching Process	2
SF103	Spiritual Formation III	3
CE104	Audiovisual Presentations	1
SL165	Christian Ed. Internship ²	1
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	<u>3</u>
		18

SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
BE102	OT History I	3
BE105	The Gospels ¹	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
SF102	Spiritual Formation II	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
	CE Elective	<u>3</u>
		16
BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., and Rev.	3
SF104	Spiritual Formation IV	3
SL165	Christian Ed. Internship ²	1
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
	CE Electives	<u>6</u>
		16

1 Students can take the 2-hour Bible portion of ID101 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History and ID102 New Testament Introduction and the Gospels.

2 The CE internship can be completed in the summer after the first or second year.

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.

Academic PROGRAMS

Also, most seminaries and graduate schools of theology require an M.Div. or, in some cases, the Th.M./S.T.M. degree for admission to doctoral programs.

CE215	Teaching in Christian Higher Education (3) OR
WM410	Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)
CE310	Administration in Christian Higher Education (3)
CE315	Administrative Process (3)
CE605	Christian Journalism (3) OR
CE705	Principles of Discipleship (3)

Women's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and lead a women's ministry program in a local church or any other area of ministry to women.

CE435	Developing and Leading Women's Ministry (3)
CE505	The Christian Home (3)
PM221	Expository Teaching for Women (3)
PM351	The Role of Women in Ministry (3)

The M.A./CE and the D.Min.—CE

Those wishing to complete the Doctor of Ministry program in Christian Education will need to take the following courses in addition to completing the M.A. in Christian Education:

BC101	Christian Counseling (2)
CE410	Children's Ministry in the Church (3) and/or
CE415	Church Ministries with Youth (3) and/or
CE425	Church Ministries with Adults (3)
HT102	The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America (3)
ID201	Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis
PM102	Evangelism (2)
PM103	Expository Preaching I (3)

Individual evaluations of master's-level work required for admission to the D.Min. program in Christian Education may be obtained from the D.Min. Office. Requirements will vary depending on the courses that were included in the M.A. in Christian Education program. For more information, see the D.Min. section of this catalog.

M.A. IN CROSS- CULTURAL MINISTRIES

PURPOSE

The program leading to the M.A. degree with a major in Cross-cultural Ministries is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries include serving in other cultures. Prospective and veteran missionaries from North America and around the world will benefit from this program—it meets the essential academic requirements of most mission agencies and is ideal for those whose anticipated ministries will not include regular preaching.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of pre-millennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues
- trace the redemptive purpose of God for the world from Genesis to Revelation
- verbalize principles of effective intercultural ministry
- demonstrate familiarity with essential principles of anthropology, ethnology, sociology, and psychology in relation to missions
- state pertinent data on the contemporary world scene.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit
- evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and the resources in Christ.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively in an intercultural context
- produce an accurate profile of the chosen country or area of the world
- design an effective strategy for an intercultural ministry.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. There are 12 hours of prescribed World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses. The remaining 6 hours are missions electives. Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program of missions electives for the student's personal career goals.

Missions electives should be selected as follows:

1 contexts course	2
1 strategic approaches course	2 or 3*
1 biblical and theological studies course	2 or 3*

(*If WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts, WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts and/or WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions are elected, students not needing the third hour of those courses for normal program requirements may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for two hours' credit and one hour audit. Contact the Registrar's Office for details.)

Students who lack adequate missions experience are required to do an intercultural or missions-related internship as part of their missions electives before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies faculty. Those interested in the TESOL certificate must take TESOL courses in addition to missions electives. This will require an additional 10 hours of course work.

No thesis is required for the M.A./CM degree.

CURRICULUM (M.A. IN CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES)

FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
First Year		
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
PM102	Evangelism	2
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
WM101	Intro. to World Missions	3
WM205	Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3
		<u>16</u>

Second Year

BE103	OT History II and Poetry ¹	2
BE104	OT Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
	Missions Elective ²	2
		<u>16</u>

SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
BE102	OT History I	3
BE105	The Gospels ¹	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
WM210	Intercultural Commun. Missions Elective ²	2
		<u>16</u>
BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
WM215	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
	Missions Elective ²	2
		<u>14</u>

Students wishing to earn a TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must take the following courses in addition to the six hours of missions electives. This will require an additional 10 hours of course work.

WM605	General Linguistics (3)
WM610	Introduction to TESOL (3)
WM615	Methodology and Practice of TESOL (3)
SL205	TESOL Internship (1)

(Note: SL205 in this case can be taken for one hour credit as opposed to the Th.M., where it must be taken for two hours' credit for the TESOL certificate.)

- Students can take the 2-hour Bible portion of ID101 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History and ID102 New Testament Introduction and the Gospels.
- Missions electives should include a contexts course (2 hours), a strategic approaches course (2 or 3 hours), and a biblical and theological studies course (2 or 3 hours). Students electing the 3-hour courses may be adding hours to the normal requirements for the M.A./CM degree. Students not needing the extra hours may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for two hours' credit and one hour audit. Contact the Registrar's Office for details. Students lacking adequate missions experience will be required to complete a missions-related internship as part of their elective requirements.

Academic PROGRAMS

M.A.(BS)

MASTER OF ARTS (BIBLICAL STUDIES)

GENERAL MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service. This degree is designed primarily for lay leaders who desire training for better ministry within their church or organization. The M.A.(BS) may also provide supplemental training for those engaged in parachurch ministries or those in support positions with mission agencies or churches. Those who are seeking full preparation for vocational ministry should apply for admission to one of the professional degree programs.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate an increasing involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated
- minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the M.A.(BS) are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Students will generally not be admitted into

this degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 30 hours' credit is allowed toward the M.A.(BS) program from accredited graduate theological schools. Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 62 hours required for the M.A. (Biblical Studies), a minimum of 32 hours must be taken in resident study at the main campus or one of the extension centers. All work leading to the M.A.(BS) must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking about 12 hours of course work each summer, students can complete the program in five summers (or four summers if several elective hours in independent study courses are taken between summers of study).

Twenty-four of the 62 hours are prescribed Biblical Studies courses, 18 are prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, and 4 are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. Of the remaining 14 elective hours at least 2 hours must be taken in Christian Education and at least 2 hours in World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

No thesis is required for the M.A.(BS) degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. (Biblical Studies) degree by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 45 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

In addition, students must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all M.A. programs must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A.(BS) degree must have completed 62 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.

CURRICULUM (M.A. [BIBLICAL STUDIES])

FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
First Year		
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
PM102	Evangelism	2
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
	Electives	6
		16

Second Year

BE104	OT Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ID101	OT History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History	3
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
		15

SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
BE102	OT History I	3
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
ID102	The Gospels/NT Intro.	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
	Elective	4
		16
BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., and Rev.	3
HT200	History of Doctrine	2
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
	Electives	4
		15

NOTES: At least two hours of electives must be selected from the Department of Christian Education and at least two hours from the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.

Academic PROGRAMS

C.G.S. CERTIFICATE OF GRADUATE STUDIES

PURPOSE

This certificate program provides a flexible course of study for:

- Christian laypersons who desire a short program of seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the local church or elsewhere
- Those who wish to begin seminary studies on a trial basis to help them determine if they desire to pursue a degree program
- Christian workers with limited time available for seminary studies (Those who intend to enter a professional ministry are encouraged to apply for admission to one of the master's-level degree programs.)
- Missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires graduate study in Bible and theology
- College graduates who want a year of seminary studies as a supplement to their undergraduate work
- Spouses of current Dallas Seminary students who want to complete a program of graduate seminary studies.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible
- evidence a general knowledge of premillennial theology and an ability to support their theological views.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goal

To enable students to evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.)

In a few cases applicants without a bachelor's degree may be admitted, but such applicants must demonstrate both maturity and adequate educational background. Contact the Admissions Office for further details.

Graduates of this certificate program are normally not recommended by the Alumni and Church Relations Office for ministry placement.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty hours of course work are required, consisting of 9 hours in Bible Exposition, 9 hours in Systematic Theology, 2 hours in Pastoral Ministries, and 10 hours of electives. Students are able to take up to 6 additional hours beyond the designated 30 hours without needing to apply to a degree program.

Flexibility in the Bible and theology courses and in the 10 hours of electives allows students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs.

CURRICULUM

Bible Exposition—9 hours

BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics (3)

Other Bible Exposition courses (6)

Systematic Theology—9 hours

ST101 Introduction to Theology (3)

Other Systematic Theology courses (6)

Pastoral Ministries—2 hours

PM101 Spiritual Life (2)

Electives—10 hours

Total—30 hours

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours from accredited graduate theological schools is allowed toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies.

Students must normally have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) in order to be eligible to transfer a course from another institution to Dallas Seminary. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 30 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 24 must be taken in resident study at either the main campus or one of the extension centers.

All work leading to the certificate must normally be completed within five years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the certificate.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the C.G.S. degree by action of the faculty at the beginning of the semester of their anticipated graduation after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of at least 2.0; (2) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty of proven Christian character; and (3) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

To receive the Certificate of Graduate Studies students must have completed 30 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.0, evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty of proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section above.

Certificates will not be released or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

D.MIN. DOCTOR OF MINISTRY DEGREE

PURPOSE

The Doctor of Ministry program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational or bivocational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of ministry.

The Doctor of Ministry degree is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church and parachurch ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. (The Ph.D. degree, by comparison, purposes primarily to equip students to engage in scholarly research and teaching.) The D.Min. program is offered "in ministry" rather than "in residence," as it requires a minimum of three years of meaningful experience in ministry. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student's present context of ministry as well as future goals.

One of the most inviting features of the D.Min. at Dallas is that the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility. Of the 27 hours of course work required for the degree, only 6 hours are prescribed so that students may tailor their programs to their own ministry goals. Three hours are granted for the student's applied research project.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- evaluate personal, spiritual, and professional development
- chart a course for lifelong learning and improvement
- assess and construct ministries from a biblical theology applied in a variety of contemporary contexts
- conduct applied research of professional, doctoral-level breadth and depth within their chosen field of study
- articulate and defend evangelical theology in the practice of ministry.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

Academic PROGRAMS

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- enhance identified ministerial skills such as preaching, counseling, leadership, administration, vision-casting, educational programming, and communication
- communicate God's Word effectively through preaching, teaching, writing, or other media
- lead and manage a church or ministry organization competently
- work successfully and ethically with people in a variety of ministry situations
- provide the framework for developing a biblical ministry in a culturally and ethnically diverse context
- demonstrate excellence in character and in ministry.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The D.Min. program admits men and women who show evidence that they (1) are born again; (2) are of proven Christian character; (3) are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and (4) adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

In addition, the following prerequisites apply to D.Min. applicants. All applicants must:

- hold the Master of Divinity or Master of Theology degree, or have academic preparation equivalent to the M.Div. degree. Credits taken toward the M.Div. or M.Div. equivalence must cover the breadth of M.Div. curriculum consistent with Dallas Seminary's curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the Doctor of Ministry Office and Registrar's Office. Deficiency credits may be earned at Dallas Seminary, its extension centers, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions
- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. All applicants must have passed satisfactorily at least two years of Greek and one year of Hebrew. However, if a student has only three semesters of Greek, he or she may take ID201 "Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis" for D.Min. credit in lieu of the fourth semester in order to qualify for the program (Applicants holding other accredited theological masters degrees

must take ID201 "Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis" to fulfill this language requirement.)

- have at least three years of full-time vocational or bi-vocational Christian ministry experience since receiving their first graduate theological degree
- give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership
- be involved in an ongoing ministry.

Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal or phone interview with members of the faculty. Prospective D.Min. students may apply for admission at any time. The deadline for Summer School is February 15 and for Wintersession is August 15. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions Office.

Equivalency

Applicants who hold a two-year professional master's degree will need to earn additional graduate semester hours that are approved by the D.Min. Office and the Registrar's Office before they will be admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree. These additional credits, distributed so as to approximate M.Div. equivalence, may be earned at Dallas Seminary, its extension centers, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. The applicant must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies.

Christian Education Track

Applicants to the Christian Education track must also earn additional graduate semester hours to reach a minimum of 80 hours to achieve Master of Divinity equivalence. Students in the D.Min. Christian Education program will work with the Christian Education Department Chair to design their program to meet their ministry needs.

The Doctor of Ministry track in Christian Education is designed to enhance ministry competence for those serving in such church or parachurch educational leadership roles as: (1) church education specialists; (2) ministers to children, youth, or adults; (3) family life educators; (4) administrators of Christian schools or colleges; and (5) camp leaders.

D.Min. Extension Programs

Dallas Seminary also offers the Doctor of Ministry program at two extension campuses: Seminario Teologico Centroamericano

(SETECA) in Guatemala City, Guatemala, and Philadelphia Biblical University (PBU) in Langhorne, Pennsylvania. The extension program at SETECA is designed to offer a Dallas Seminary D.Min. program in Spanish to Hispanic leaders. Students in this program may take all of the required courses in Guatemala.

The Philadelphia extension is designed to make the Dallas Seminary D.Min. degree more accessible to students living in the Northeast; however, any D.Min. student may take courses at PBU. Students can take all but two courses at PBU—they must come to Dallas for DM101 and DM102.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The D.Min. program requires 27 semester hours of course work (which includes from 21 to 24 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 3 to 6 hours of independent study courses), plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study.

Three prescribed courses must be taken by all D.Min. students: DM101 The Ministry Leader, DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM103 The Applied Research Project. In addition, students normally complete at least one independent study course, DM901 Independent Study. Course descriptions for these and other D.Min. courses can be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All courses are six months in length and include one week of residence on the main campus or at the Guatemala or the Philadelphia extension site. (See the Special Programs and Sessions section for more information on these two sites.) During the pre-resident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete an assignment that is appropriate to their ministry. Dallas Seminary alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits. Registration for summer D.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are listed in the Course Description section of this catalog.

All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the applied research project.

Additional information on D.Min. policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, which is available on request.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 10 hours of graduate-level credit may be applied toward the D.Min. degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an M.A., M.Div., Th.M., S.T.M., or equivalent degree can be credited toward the D.Min. degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be directed to the director of D.Min. studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit must be approved by the director of D.Min. studies prior to taking the course.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residence requirements and all independent study courses leading to the degree; (2) evidence of proven Christian character; (3) effectiveness in Christian ministry; and (4) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students in the D.Min. program must also provide a written letter from the local church where the student is serving, endorsing the student's ministry.

APPLIED RESEARCH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

The applied research project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry, as well as to the student's personal life. The project should normally deal with some aspect of communication, administration, nurture, or Christian education. The length is to be appropriate to the subject as judged by the student's advisers. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the subject approval, prospectus, and first and final drafts of the applied research project are available from the Doctor of Ministry Office.

Academic PROGRAMS

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the D.Min. degree must have completed 27 semester hours of course work and the 3-hour applied research project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section above.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary are current.

PH.D. DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- do in-depth research in both primary and secondary sources relating to their chosen field of study
- understand and critique the major issues in their chosen field and the main views on those issues
- articulate conservative, evangelical theology.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry
- communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, writing.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants must (1) hold the Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree, Master of Theology degree (Th.M.), or Master of Sacred Theology (S.T.M.) degree; (2) have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability; (3) satisfactorily pass a written examination in the field of their intended major and an oral examination of their Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose; and (4) show evidence that they:

- are born again
- are of proven Christian character
- are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts
- adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Applicants for the Ph.D. degree who hold only the M.Div. degree must complete stage one for the program, which consists of an additional 26 semester hours of course work (see below) before taking the written qualifying exams to continue in the Ph.D. program. Applicants holding the Th.M. or S.T.M. degree must successfully pass the written qualifying exams before beginning their studies.

Stage one requirements for students admitted with the M.Div. degree consist of 26 hours of classroom work. The student is required to pass a proficiency exam in Greek grammar and syntax, complete NT104 and NT105 (6 hours), pass a proficiency exam in Hebrew grammar, and complete OT103 and OT104 (6 hours). The student must also complete a major of 9 hours in a Biblical Studies or Theological Studies department, complete either CE215 or WM410 (3 hours), and write a 2-hour thesis in their intended major. After completion of the 26 hours of stage one, the student must pass the Ph.D. written qualifying exams.

Hebrew (after passing proficiency exams in Hebrew grammar)

OT103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis 3

OT104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis 3

Greek (after passing proficiency exams in Greek grammar and syntax)

NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis 3

NT105 Exegesis of Romans 3

Major in Biblical Studies or Theological Studies	9
CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education or WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts	3
Thesis in major	2
	26

Applications for the doctoral program should be received by the Admissions Office by January 1 for admission the following fall semester or by September 1 for admission the following spring semester. The completed applications are then considered by the Ph.D. Studies Committee for preliminary acceptance.

Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook, available from the Admissions Office.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Students in the Ph.D. program may major in either the Division of Biblical Studies or the Division of Theological Studies. For students admitted with only the M.Div. degree, the program requires two stages. Stage one consists of 26 semester hours of work at the master's level (see above) and stage two requires an additional 35 hours of doctoral work. Students with the Th.M. or S.T.M. degree complete only stage two of the program, or 35 semester hours of classroom work involving at least three semesters of study.

Qualifying exams for stage two assume completion of the 26 hours of stage one. However, students are eligible to take the qualifying exams for stage two during their final semester before completion of stage one if they are making satisfactory progress on the thesis. Qualifying exams for stage two must be completed successfully before continuing in the doctoral program. Students may attempt the stage two qualifying exams a maximum of two times.

Stage two requirements for all doctoral students are as follows. For Biblical Studies majors, 9 hours of course work are required in divisional courses. In addition to this core curriculum, each student must take 12 hours in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition and complete a 3-hour dissertation in their major field. Each student also has 11 hours of electives. See the Ph.D. in Biblical Studies section of this catalog for more information. For a major in Theological Studies each student must take 23 hours of course work in the Theological Studies division. Twelve of these hours are required courses that are listed in the Course Description section of this catalog. Eleven of

these hours are elective courses that must be taken in the Theological Studies division. In addition to these required courses, students must also complete 1 hour of Research Procedures and 3 hours of dissertation research. The remaining 8 hours are elective courses that may be taken in any department.

Doctoral students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

Only courses taken after receiving the prerequisite degree (M.Div., Th.M., or S.T.M.) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Normally work done in other institutions may not be credited toward stage two of the Ph.D. degree. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

The program normally includes at least three years of study, a minimum of two years of which must be spent in residence. All work leading to the Ph.D. degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.

S.T.M. COMPLETION

If the student fails the qualifying exams on completion of stage one of the program, he or she may complete the S.T.M. degree by finishing 6 more hours in the following segments: 3 hours in Communications, 2 hours in Theological Studies (if the major is Biblical Studies) or 2 hours in Biblical Studies (if the major is Theological Studies), and 1 hour of servant leadership internship. Students must also have completed course work in soteriology and eschatology in their master's program.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree by action of the faculty only after: (1) completion of all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) passing written and oral examinations over the fields within the major; (3) meeting foreign language requirements; and (4) evidencing to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual

Academic PROGRAMS

lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students in the Ph.D. program must also provide a written letter of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in seminary.

DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS

Students must register for and complete a dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

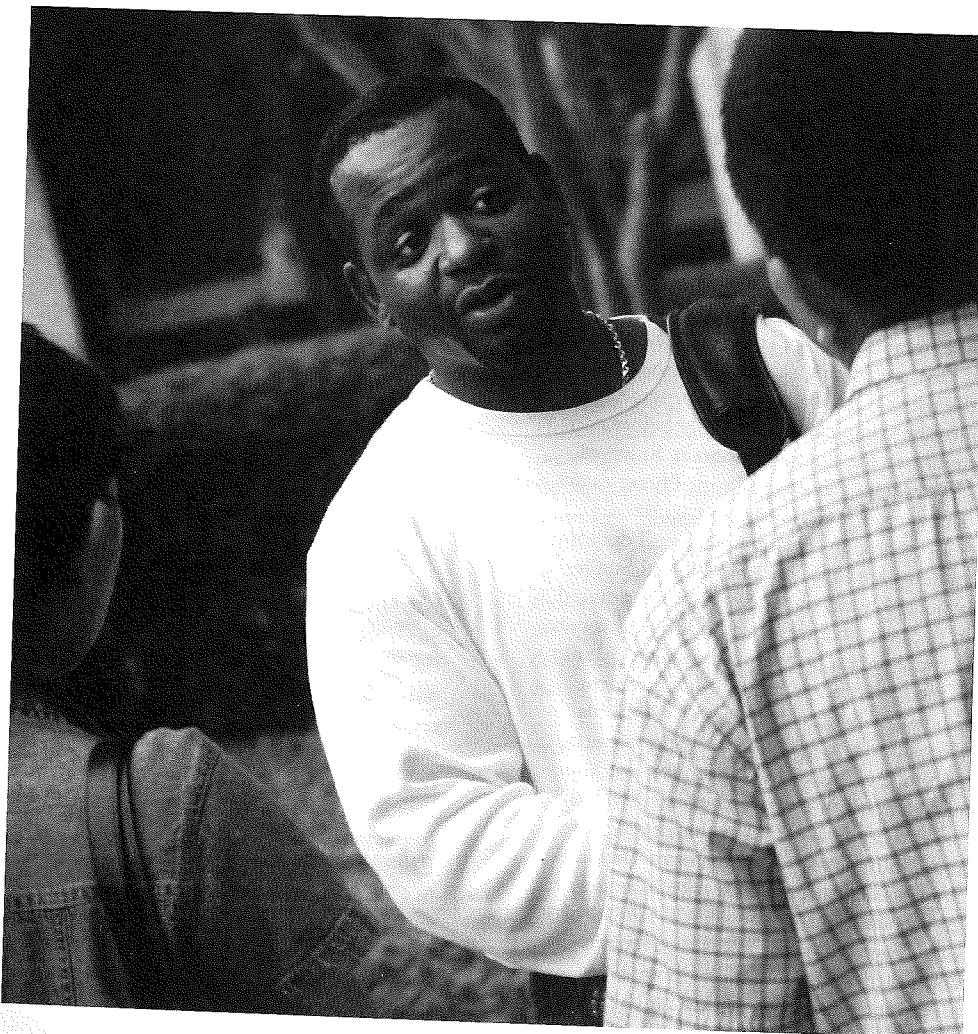
GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates in the Ph.D. program must have completed 61 semester hours of course work (35 for students entering with a Th.M. or

S.T.M. degree), including dissertation and any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically qualify students for the degree. They must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section above.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.



SPECIAL PROGRAMS AND SESSIONS

EXTENSION PROGRAMS M.A.(BS) and C.G.S.

In an effort to serve students who cannot attend classes on the Dallas campus, Dallas Seminary offers classes at five extension campuses. The program's mission is twofold: (1) to deliver a DTS education to those who cannot study at the Dallas campus, and (2) to encourage extension students, at the right time, to migrate to the Dallas campus for degree programs other than the M.A.(BS).

Courses leading to either the 30-hour Certificate of Graduate Studies or the 62-hour Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies may be taken at: Atlanta, Georgia; Houston, Texas; San Antonio, Texas; Austin, Texas; or Tampa, Florida.

Course Offerings

Courses taught at the extension campuses are identical to those offered on the Dallas campus. Courses required in the M.A.(BS) program are available during a two- to four-year schedule of rotation at the extensions. Some Bible, theology, and practical ministry courses can also be applied to other degree programs.

Extension classes take place on weekends and/or evenings, facilitating study for those already involved in full-time ministry or other vocations. During the fall and spring semesters, most classes can be completed in four weekends with a Friday night and all-day Saturday schedule (once per month during the regular four-month semester). Summer classes follow a more intensive format, with classes generally held over four weekends, Friday night and all day Saturday during June and July. Additionally, some classes are offered once a week in the evenings during the fall and spring semesters.

Extension students are considered resident Dallas Seminary students for the purposes of the M.A.(BS) and C.G.S. programs. Other degree program residency requirements must be met at the Dallas campus.

For more information, contact the External Studies Office by phone (800-992-0998, ext. 3772), by email (externalstudies@dts.edu), or by visiting the Seminary's website (www.dts.edu).

Admission Requirements

The application process and admission requirements for the extension programs are the same as for all degree programs. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office at 800-992-0998.

JERUSALEM UNIVERSITY COLLEGE

Since the Seminary is a member of the Jerusalem University College, students in master's-level or doctoral programs may participate in a three-week graduate program in Israel and transfer credits earned to their Seminary program. Students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies, M.A.(BS), Th.M., and S.T.M. programs may transfer up to four hours of credit from this university to the Seminary.

Instruction is given by staff and faculty members of universities in Israel. In addition to receiving classtime instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a portion of their time on field trips in Bible lands.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Academic Dean's Office.

ISRAEL STUDY PROGRAM

Dallas Seminary teams with IBEX (Israel Bible Extension) of Master's College to provide an opportunity each summer for students to take a study tour of Israel for seminary credit. The three-week study tour is team-led by a Dallas Seminary faculty member and a faculty member from IBEX. Students wanting Seminary credit should register for BE903 Field Study of the Bible in the Registrar's Office.

Additional information on this program and other opportunities to study in Israel through IBEX may be obtained from the Academic Dean's Office.

DTS AND UNT COLLABORATIVE PROGRAM

Dallas Seminary and the University of North Texas (UNT) Higher Education Program offer a collaborative program of study for the doctorate in higher education for the development of senior-level administrators for Christian colleges, universities, and seminaries. Students who have not yet begun a master's degree may enroll in the M.A. in Christian Education or the Th.M. program at Dallas Seminary and, after

Academic PROGRAMS

completing 36 semester hours of approved master's course work, apply to the doctoral program in higher education at UNT. (Students who already hold a master's degree must complete a minor for the doctorate in additional hours taken at Dallas Seminary.) A Dallas Seminary faculty member serves as the professor on the doctoral committee who oversees the minor. Applicants for this program must meet the standard admission and program requirements at each institution.

For more information, contact the chair of the Christian Education department at Dallas Seminary or the coordinator of the program in higher education at the University of North Texas.

DTS PARTNERSHIPS WITH CAMPUS CRUSADE FOR CHRIST AND YOUNG LIFE

Dallas Seminary and the U.S. campus ministry of Campus Crusade for Christ International have partnered to provide training opportunities for full-time Campus Crusade staff seeking to enhance their ministry skills through seminary training. The program provides a tuition discount for qualifying full-time Crusade staff, and provides for the earning of Seminary credit for New Staff Training (NST) courses, School of Leadership (SOL) courses, and the Leadership Development Project. Crusade training courses accepted toward the degree programs of Dallas Seminary are subject to the requirements and limits of the individual degree programs.

Dallas Seminary also partners with Young Life to help in the training of Young Life staff by transferring up to 12 hours of Young Life training courses toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies program, the Parachurch Ministries track of the Th.M. degree, or the Parachurch Ministry concentration of the M.A./CE degree.

In order to provide more flexibility to the Seminary's Campus Crusade for Christ and Young Life partners, a 17-hour Parachurch Ministries track in the Th.M. degree and a 12-hour Parachurch Ministry concentration in the M.A./CE degree program were developed. (For specifics on the Parachurch Ministries track, see the Th.M. degree earlier in this section; for specifics on the Parachurch Ministry concentration, see the M.A./CE degree program earlier in this section.) These programs provide maximum flexibility to those engaged in or anticipating parachurch ministry and seeking to enhance ministry skills through seminary training. The Th.M. track provides 15 hours

of electives (12 hours in the M.A./CE concentration) taken under the leadership of a track adviser from either the Christian Education department or the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department. In either the Th.M. track or the M.A./CE concentration, students may transfer several hours from ministry-specific training received from Campus Crusade for Christ or Young Life.

Contact the Registrar's Office for more information on tuition costs, the specific requirements, eligibility, transfer of courses, and limitations of the Crusade and Young Life partnership programs.

TEACHERS OF ENGLISH FOR SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES (TESOL)

TESOL is a 13- or 14-hour certificate program offered by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. It is designed to equip Christian workers both academically and professionally for teaching ESL/EFL in multicultural America or abroad.

Students must include the following courses as part of or in addition to their degree program to be eligible for the certificate: WM210 Intercultural Communication (students in the Th.M. or M.A./CM programs will have already taken this as part of their track or concentration), WM605 General Linguistics, WM610 Introduction to TESOL, WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL, and SL205 TESOL Internship. WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry or WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America is recommended but not required for the certificate. Th.M. students will need to take the TESOL Internship for two hours' credit instead of one.

TESOL courses are open to students in all degree programs. For further information on TESOL, including its applicability in various cultures, contact the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department.

MINISTRY ENHANCEMENT PROGRAM

Dallas Seminary students may earn independent study credit for work done through several ministry enhancement programs at their local churches. These independent studies may be credited toward a student's track or toward free electives. Some of the programs through which students may earn independent study credit are: BILD International, Church Discipleship Ministries (Navigators), Church Dynamics International, Churches Alive, DOCENT

(Fuller Institute of Evangelism and Church Growth), and T-Net (Training Network). Information on these and other ministry-enhancement programs is available from the Pastoral Ministries department.

More information on policies and procedures governing independent studies may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

ANNUAL LECTURESHIPS AND CONFERENCES

The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition features outstanding Bible expositors with significant experience in Christian ministry.

The Missions and Evangelism Lectureship brings to campus mission executives, evangelists, and theologians to speak on issues pertaining to missions and evangelism.

The World Evangelization Conference allows students to interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing many mission boards and ministry contexts. The purposes of the conference are to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and enlarge their missionary concern.

The Spiritual Life Conference is designed to challenge and encourage students in their spiritual walk.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas, who helped found Dallas Seminary. The academic divisions alternate in inviting speakers who are capable of insightful analysis of contemporary issues germane to the division. (For a complete list of conferences see the General Information section of this catalog.)



SUMMER SCHOOL

In addition to the two-semester academic year, Dallas Seminary conducts summer sessions offering a diversified curriculum over a 13-week period.

Summer School dates are listed in the Academic Calendar. Summer school schedules for the upcoming year are published in late fall. Inquiries about application should be addressed to the Admissions Office.

All course work for summer classes must be completed within the time frame in which the class is offered. (The professor may extend the due date until the end of the week following the end of the course, at his or her discretion.)

WINTERSESSION

Dallas Seminary offers a variety of courses each year in the recess period between fall and spring semesters. The Wintersession courses are held in the one- or two-week period immediately before the spring semester begins. All coursework must be completed within one week of the end of the Wintersession.

EVENING AND WEEKEND COURSES

Dallas Seminary offers a number of evening and weekend courses during the fall, spring, and summer terms. These courses offer those with full-time jobs or other daytime obligations an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses apply to several of Dallas Seminary's degree programs. The Certificate of Graduate Studies program and the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) can be completed during evenings and/or weekends.

Interested students may contact the Registrar's Office for information on evening and weekend courses offered in any given semester.

Admission, Academic Procedures, AND Financial Information CONTENTS

ADMISSION	56
Application Procedure and Credentials	56
Preseminary Preparation	57
Nonbaccalaureate Admission	57
Entering Student Orientation	58
International Student Orientation	58
Classification of Students	58
Transfer of Credit	59
Advanced Standing	59
International Students	59
ACADEMIC PROCEDURES	60
Registration	60
Independent Study	60
Course Papers	60
Graduation Requirements	60
Degree Conferral	60
Academic Discipline	61
Validation of Courses	61
Grading System	61
FINANCIAL INFORMATION	62
Fees and Expenses	62
Financial Services	64
Scholarships	66

Admission, Academic Procedures, AND Financial Information

ADMISSION

If you are considering Dallas Seminary, we encourage you to visit our campus, and receive a tour. We also host a special on-campus event three times a year called Discover Dallas. It is designed to give prospective students a good feel for what life is like on our campus. (Contact the Admissions Office about these events or to schedule a campus visit.)

Dallas Seminary enrolls men and women who:

1. show evidence of saving faith in Christ
2. are of proven Christian character
3. are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts
4. adhere to the following doctrines:
 - the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
 - the Trinity
 - the full deity and humanity of Christ
 - the spiritual lostness of the human race
 - the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ
 - salvation by faith alone in Christ alone
 - the physical return of Christ.

While all degree programs are coeducational, the Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore the Pastoral Leadership concentration of the Pastoral Ministries track is not open to women Th.M. students.

The curriculum builds on a baccalaureate degree, or its equivalent, conferred by an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this requirement are necessarily limited. When accepted, graduates of unaccredited institutions are placed on academic probation for their first year at Dallas Seminary. This probation is removed after one year of satisfactory progress toward their degree (2.0 or above GPA).

APPLICATION PROCEDURE AND CREDENTIALS

Applicants for all programs must make formal application through the Admissions Office. Applications may be submitted in the following ways: (1) by completing the application on the Seminary's website, www.dts.edu; (2) by requesting an application packet from the Admissions Office, completing it, and sending it in, along with all supporting documents; or (3) by down-

loading the application from the website and sending a printed copy, along with all supporting documents, to the Admissions Office.

You may review the status of your application at any time on the Admissions webpage at www.dts.edu. A personalized identification number will be given to you when your application is submitted. We urge applicants to apply four to eight months before the anticipated enrollment date, but no earlier than 15 months before that date. All application items must be received by the Admissions Office no later than the following dates: for the fall semester, July 1; for the Wintersession/ spring semester, November 1; and for the summer session, April 1. International applicants should submit all documents no later than three months before the start of their study. (Applications, except those for international students, may be submitted after the above deadlines, but will be considered and processed only as time allows.)

Students enrolling in Summer School must be regularly admitted to a degree program or as nondegree students. Those whose applications are received after April 1 forfeit the opportunity to enroll until later in the summer. (This policy applies to all applicants.)

If you need financial aid, you should submit your application packet early, since financial aid applications are not considered until applicants are accepted for admission. (Please see the Financial section for financial aid application dates.) International applicants desiring to be considered for financial aid for the fall semester must submit the completed application (including TOEFL and TWE scores) by January 1.

There is a nonrefundable application fee of \$50. In addition the following credentials must be submitted:

1. Personal/character references from three individuals. One must be from a pastor. The other two, preferably, should come from a college professor (if currently enrolled in college or recently graduated), and a professional or businessperson. Reference forms may be downloaded from the Seminary's website or are included with the application materials available from the Admissions Office. If an applicant includes the reference's email on the online application, a reference can submit information via email.

2. A completed "Validation of Church Relationship" form from the applicant's church. The form should confirm the applicant's membership or regular participation in good standing. In addition the form should endorse the applicant's potential for effective ministry. (Note: This is in addition to the reference from a pastor.)

3. Demonstration of English proficiency. Applicants for whom English is not their native or birth language must submit scores for the TOEFL and TWE. (See "International Students" in this section for further information.)

4. Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended. Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript verifying conferral of the qualifying degree. An official transcript is one issued by the college, sealed in an envelope, signed across the envelope flap, and sealed by the school's registrar.

5. Assessment test scores. Certain applicants are required to submit results of assessment tests to supplement their undergraduate academic record. Assessment test scores are required as evidence of academic aptitude when: (1) the preseminary academic record is questionable (a GPA of less than 2.5 on a 4.0 scale), or (2) the applicant does not hold a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution. Scores on either of two assessments can be used for this purpose: the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) or the Miller Analogies Test (MAT).

The GRE General Test is administered interactively at most Sylvan Technology Centers across the United States and Canada. You can obtain information concerning this examination from the Educational Testing Service, Box 6000, Princeton, New Jersey 08541-6000 or at www.gre.org. The institutional code for reporting scores to the Seminary is R6156.

The MAT is administered at colleges and universities throughout the United States. You can obtain information on this exam by requesting the MAT Candidate Information Booklet: The Psychological Corporation, 555 Academic Court, San Antonio, Texas, 78204 (800-622-3231) or at www.hbtpc.com/mat. Contact the Admissions Office to discuss which exam to take.

As an applicant, you will be evaluated on the basis of (1) your academic records, (2) the extent and quality of involvement in Christian service, (3) your apparent gifts and potential for placement into Christian ministry, and (4) the assessment of your references.

The Admission committee will also consider future ministry placement, emotional, financial, personal stability, issues of character, behavior, and lifestyle. Applications are evaluated on receipt of all necessary information. A criminal background check will be conducted on all accepted applicants. (For more information, see instructions in the application packet from the Admissions Office, or download it from Seminary's website.)

PRESEMINARY PREPARATION

Dallas Seminary recognizes the importance of a broad educational foundation. A bachelor's program that includes work in the humanities, sciences, English grammar and composition, literature, speech, logic, and history gives students discipline and general information helpful for theological study and the work of the ministry.

Students who have not had an introductory course in philosophy are encouraged to enroll in one. Any courses in apologetics or philosophy would give a student a good philosophical framework for study.

NONBACCALAUREATE ADMISSION

Applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree may apply for admission to the Th.M., professional-preparation M.A. programs (Biblical Counseling, Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, Christian Education, or Cross-cultural Ministries), or the Certificate of Graduate Studies.

Admission of students without bachelor's degrees is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and vocational goals. Applicants must be at least 30 years of age, and preference is given to those who have the most qualifying educational background. Applicants are expected to take and achieve acceptable scores on the GRE or MAT assessment test to demonstrate their readiness for graduate-level study.

Admission, Academic Procedures, AND Financial Information

ENTERING STUDENT ORIENTATION

Orientation is designed to help entering students adjust to seminary by providing necessary information about the many facets of seminary life and course work. This time also allows new students to get to know one another and faculty members. Students should attend the Entering Student Orientation held just prior to the semester in which they enter. Students entering in the summer should attend the fall orientation.

Two mandatory tests are administered during orientation, the Test of Biblical and Theological Knowledge (TBTK), and the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI). The MMPI assists Student Services and Counseling Services in assessing whether some may have personal struggles that, if not addressed, could be detrimental to their seminary experience or future ministries. (See the Student Handbook or contact Student Services for further details.)

ACADEMIC AND CULTURAL ORIENTATION FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The Seminary has developed a course for the purpose of orienting incoming international students to Dallas Seminary's academic standards and culture, along with adapting to United States culture. Topics include:

- time management and balance of study and family life
- using technology and resources for academic writing and researching with attention to format and detail
- developing critical thinking and evaluation, not only of academic sources but also of the curriculum at DTS, in light of the student's home culture.

Emphasis is also placed on the goal of the student's returning to his or her home country. The course, which is offered by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, offers the foundation for ongoing mentoring and advising of international students throughout their time at Dallas Theological Seminary (IE100 Academic and Cultural Orientation for International Students).

CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

Regular Students

Students enrolled in degree programs (M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., D.Min., or Ph.D.) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

Nondegree Students

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for regular student admission are the same for nondegree students. Application procedures are also the same, but some credentials are not required. (See the instructions that accompany the application.) Students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program and those planning to take courses only by correspondence are classified as nondegree students.

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students, or 36 hours for students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program.

Nondegree students are not to be confused with audit students. (See the following section.) Course work requirements for nondegree students are the same as for degree students. Nondegree and degree students are expected to do the course work, which is graded, and upon satisfactory completion of the work, they receive credit for the course. The credit is normally transferable to a degree program at Dallas Seminary or another graduate-level institution.

Audit Students

Most electives may be audited by regularly admitted students with the permission of the instructor, when classroom space allows. Students enrolled as credit students may audit a course at a reduced rate. Audits are recorded on the transcripts of regularly admitted students. Alumni may audit courses as nondegree students at a reduced rate.

Spouses of resident credit students currently enrolled in a regular seminary degree program may audit up to three courses a semester or three courses a summer for a nominal charge. Spouses of students enrolled in the Alumni-in-Residence program are also eligible to audit courses at the spouse audit rate. Spouses who audit must complete a brief form in the Registrar's Office and pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept and no transcript is issued.

Audit students can participate in the class discussions and receive copies of handouts, but course work and examinations are not assigned or graded, and academic credit is not given.

Courses may be audited in the Summer School under the same conditions as in the regular academic year.

Special Students

A student pursuing a degree at another accredited seminary or graduate school may apply to enroll as a special student to take one or two classes. (Contact the Admissions Office for further information.)

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned at other accredited seminaries and graduate theological schools are accepted to the extent that the courses are comparable to the Seminary's stated requirements.

The following number of semester hours may be transferred:

- a maximum of 60 hours toward the Th.M. degree
- a maximum of 6 hours toward the S.T.M. degree and the C.G.S.
- a maximum of 30 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, the M.A. in Christian Education, the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, and the M.A. (Biblical Studies)
- a maximum of 45 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Counseling.

An official transcript from the institution attended showing satisfactory course completion is required. Transfer hours are not accepted for nondegree students except for those enrolled in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program. Transferability of credits earned at DTS is at the discretion of the receiving institution. (Questions regarding the transfer of credits should be directed to the Registrar's Office.)

ADVANCED STANDING

Students entering Dallas Seminary with a strong background in Bible or theology may want to take proficiency exams to earn advanced standing credit. Exams are available in most courses required in each degree program. (No exams are available in areas of elective credit.) There is a \$25 nonrefundable testing fee for each exam. Up to one-sixth of a degree can be earned by advanced standing, except for the C.G.S., S.T.M., and the doctoral programs.

New students have three semesters, or one calendar year, from the time they begin taking classes at Dallas Seminary to apply for advanced standing credit. (For more information on advanced standing, contact the Registrar's Office.)

If a student has completed a college course in a subject required at Dallas Seminary but does not pass the advanced standing exam for that course, the student is encouraged to

request permission to substitute another Dallas Seminary class offered by the same department. (See Validation of Courses.)

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of more than 100 international students from over 50 foreign countries.

International applicants whose native or birth language is not English are required to demonstrate their proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and Test of Written English (TWE) scores taken within two years of the date of application. The minimum computer-based TOEFL score is 233, with subscores of at least 22 in the reading and listening sections, and 23 in the writing/structure section. The minimum score on the standard written TOEFL is 575, with subscores of at least 56 on each of its three sections. Information about the TOEFL and TWE may be obtained from TOEFL, P.O. Box 6151, Princeton, New Jersey, 08541-6151, U.S.A. The TOEFL institution code for Dallas Seminary is 6156.

International students should plan to be in Dallas for the International Student Orientation, which is held the week prior to the Entering Student Orientation. All entering international students are required to enroll in IE100 Academic and Cultural Orientation for International Students.

International applicants, like other students must submit the \$50 nonrefundable application fee drawn on an American bank or a money order in U.S. dollars. No application will be processed until this application fee is received.

International applicants must document their financial resources for 18 months of study, and show proof of support for the second year. Documentation can be in the form of bank statements, which show the current balance and the average balance over the past three months. Family or friends who provide financial support must sign a financial pledge form and return it, along with bank statements from the past three months, to the International Student Office. (Pledges for students are not tax deductible.)

The documents needed to apply for a student visa will not be issued until proof of financial support has been shown. All documents must be submitted no later than three months prior to the anticipated date of enrollment. (For a current estimate of tuition and living expenses, contact the International Student Office.)

Admission, Academic Procedures, AND Financial Information

A limited number of tuition scholarships are available for international students each year. Application forms are distributed and processed by the Admissions Office. To be considered for financial aid, the application for admission and all supporting materials (including TOEFL and TWE scores) must be received by January 1.

ACADEMIC PROCEDURES

REGISTRATION

Students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration, which takes place before the beginning of each semester. Priority enrollment will be given to students graduating that year. Without special approval, a student cannot receive credit for a course added after the first week of the semester.

Summer School registration of resident students occurs at the same time as registration for the following fall term. Nonresident students who wish to enroll in the summer session should contact the Registrar's Office by March 1 to receive registration materials.

A late fee is assessed if registration is completed after the published deadline. Students registering late run the risk of courses or sections being filled or canceled. Space in class and availability of textbooks are not guaranteed for those who fail to register on time. Final dates for late registration and other deadlines are published by the Registrar's Office.

INDEPENDENT STUDY

Students may complete a portion of the following graduate-level programs by independent study:

- Th.M.—up to 18 hours of elective credit
- M.A.—up to 12 hours of elective credit
- C.G.S. and S.T.M.—up to 6 hours of elective credit.

Independent study in required courses (including Institute of Theological Studies required-course equivalents) is not available without special approval. For more information, contact the Registrar's Office.

Academic Load

Students may earn up to 18 hours of credit each semester, including the summer session. In the summer, students taking a language course in a five-week session are encouraged not to take additional courses during the same session due to the heavier workload in language courses.

COURSE PAPERS

Unless otherwise specified by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations*, 6th ed., by Kate L. Turabian, and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their acceptance. Students who leave the Seminary for more than one year are automatically withdrawn from school. If reinstated, students are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement, unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave. Students who reclassify are also subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their approved reclassification. (See the Student Handbook regarding reclassification to another degree program.)

DEGREE CONFERRAL

While the graduation ceremony is held only once a year in May, degrees are conferred in May, August, and January. Students who finish during the summer session will receive degree conferral in August. However, they are encouraged, if they desire, to participate in the May Commencement ceremony preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Those who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the Commencement ceremony held the following May. Students unable to complete their work in the spring, summer, or fall may be required to pay a \$150 fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement.

ACADEMIC DISCIPLINE

Students whose grade point average (GPA) falls below a 2.0 (2.5 for S.T.M.) are given an academic warning. If the GPA falls below this level again, the student is placed on academic probation. Students who are admitted from unaccredited colleges or with a low grade point average (2.0) are also placed on academic probation. (For further details, see the Student Handbook.)

VALIDATION OF COURSES

Students may apply to validate a required course if they have college credit for a simi-

lar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce curricular requirements, but does allow substitution of elective hours in the same department as the validated course. Students desiring to validate required courses should consult the Registrar's Office. (For further details, see the Student Handbook.)

GRADING SYSTEM

The Seminary follows a 4.0 grading scale as outlined in the Student Handbook.



Admission, Academic Procedures, AND Financial Information

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

FEES & EXPENSES FOR 2004-2005

The tuition and fee rates that follow are effective beginning with the fall 2004 semester. Tuition, fees, and other expenses are subject to change without notice and are due at the beginning of each session.

New students who plan to write a check for expenses at the time of registration must have sufficient funds in a bank to cover the check. Payment can also be made with a credit card or a cashier's check payable to the student.

Every effort is made to keep student expenses as low as possible. Because of contributions, students pay only a portion of the real cost of their education.

Tuition

Master's degree programs, fall and spring	
1-4 hours, per semester hour	\$375
5-8 hours, per semester hour	\$350
9-11 hours, per semester hour	\$325
12+ hours, per semester hour*	\$295
Master's degree programs, Wintersession and summer,** per semester hour	\$305
Doctor of Ministry courses, per semester hour	\$470
Doctor of Philosophy courses, stage one	\$415
Doctor of Philosophy courses, stage two	\$470
Spiritual Formation fee	\$75 (\$100/couple)
Auditing, master's degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	\$30
Auditing, doctoral degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	\$55
Master's-level, nondegree credit courses for alumni who have graduated, per semester hour	\$170
Alumni auditing, all terms, per semester hour	\$30
Auditing by spouses of resident credit students enrolled in a regular seminary degree program, per course (up to three courses per term, no limit for spouse audits in Alumni-in-Residence program)	\$30
Th.M. tuition-free, audit or credit courses over and above the hours required for the Th.M. degree or a Th.M./M.A. dual degree. Limit five courses (one per term), per course	\$30

* Students needing fewer than 12 hours in their last semester of study may qualify for the reduced rate. Contact the Registrar's Office for details.

** Payment must be received by the Business Office on the Wednesday preceding the start of a summer session (first week of May, June, or July; see Summer School calendar for specific dates).

General Fees

(Students taking only nonresident courses, such as ministry leadership or independent study courses, are not required to pay the General Fees.)

Fall and spring, per semester	\$110
Fall and spring, activity fee per semester (charged to students enrolled 6 hours or more)	\$55
Fall and spring, activity fee for spouses per semester (optional)	\$55
Technology fee	\$60
Summer School, per credit hour	\$7
Wintersession, per credit hour	\$7
Campus use fee (charged to students who are not currently enrolled but on official leave and who desire to use campus services)	\$120

Advance Deposits

New (and reentering) master's- and doctoral-level students (except nondegree)	\$150
(For students completing a master's- or doctoral-level program, the advance deposit applies toward the graduation fee.)	
Dormitory room deposit, fall and spring (refundable)	\$75

Residence Hall Room and Board

(Students who live in the residence hall are also expected to eat in the dining room and are billed for room and board together. No meals are served on Sundays or during Thanksgiving, Christmas, and Spring Break. Charges do not include these time periods.)

Residence hall room and board, per semester	\$2,246
(Includes a \$150 a room reservation deposit which is due by July 1 or immediately upon room assignment, whichever is earlier. The room reservation deposit is refundable with written cancellation no later than August 1. A \$25 energy surcharge per semester is also included.)	
Winter and summer residence hall room and board, per week (billed each week)	\$135

(Note: These figures are estimates as of the publication date of this catalog.)

Books and Supplies

First year, approximately	\$400
After first year, approximately	\$325

Thesis, Dissertation, and Graduation Fees

Master's thesis filing fee	\$50
Ph.D. dissertation supervision fee (due within 30 days of admission to candidacy)	\$600
Ph.D. or D.Min. continuation fee, per year	\$500
Ph.D. or D.Min. dissertation or applied research project filing fee (includes microfilming)	\$100
Binding fee (for each personal copy of dissertation or applied research project desired)	\$10
Graduation fee, all programs	\$150
Graduation postponement fee	\$150
Exchange of a certificate for a degree diploma	\$30

Miscellaneous Expenses

Application fee (nonrefundable)	\$50
General application fee	\$50
Additional program application fee	\$50
Reclassification fee (transferring from one degree program to another)	\$70
Orientation fee	\$25
Parking violations	\$30
Advanced standing exam application fee, per exam	\$50
Late registration fee	\$50
Late payment fee	\$50
One day after payment due date	\$100
Through first week of term	\$150
Second week of term	\$20
After second week until the student registers, per week	\$25
Change in schedule after payment deadline, each transaction	\$40 (\$50/couple)
Personality Inventory, per individual, for Ph.D. program	\$40 (\$50/couple)

Admission, Academic Procedures, AND Financial Information

FINANCIAL SERVICES

Dallas Campus

The Seminary's student financial aid program, including scholarships, loans, and a payment plan, offers students realistic opportunities to finance their education. In fact, financial aid covers almost 20 percent of overall tuition costs at the Seminary. The amount of financial aid available to students has increased in recent years—total aid available now exceeds \$1.6 million.

To apply for institutional aid, you may print the application from the Seminary's website or request an application packet from the Admissions Office. Other forms from Student Financial Services may be required depending on the type of aid.

For continuing and returning students, applications for financial aid must be submitted by February 28 for the fall term and September 30 for the spring term. Applications for new students must be submitted by May 1 (January 1 for international students) for the fall term.

Applications for financial aid will not be considered until an applicant is accepted for admission to the Seminary. The financial aid application deadline is two months before the application for admission deadline; thus, new students who intend to apply for financial aid should plan the admission process accordingly.

Financial aid is distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criterion for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for financial aid are reviewed by the director of Student Financial Services and the Financial Aid Committee.

Eligibility

To be eligible for financial assistance, a student must have financial need, be enrolled full-time (12 credit hours or more), be employed, have a GPA of 2.5 or higher, and not be in default or delinquent on any account or loan programs with the Seminary.

Stafford Loan Program

The Seminary participates in the Stafford Loan Program, which is federally subsidized. It provides limited funds at a low interest rate and delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. The interest and principal repayments are deferred as long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved degree program.

Students who are not financially qualified for a subsidized Stafford Loan in whole or part, may be eligible for an unsubsidized Stafford Loan. On this program, students are required to make their interest payments monthly, or they can be capitalized per a designated period of time.

To apply for a Stafford Loan, the student must submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) to the Department of Education. The FAFSA may be completed online at <http://www.fafsa.ed.gov>. It is used to determine financial need. Once processed by the Department of Education, a Student Aid Report (SAR) will be available. The school code for Dallas Seminary is G032562. Entering the school code on the FAFSA application will ensure that the SAR will be sent electronically to DTS. If the school code is not entered, the student will need to print a copy of the SAR and turn it in to the Student Financial Services office. In addition to the SAR, a Master Promissory Note and a Loan Confirmation Form are required to process a Stafford Loan. Contact the Student Financial Services office to obtain these forms.

To ensure that loan funds are available for the student's registration, the FAFSA must be submitted by April 1. All supporting documents must be received in the Student Financial Services Office by May 31 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring semester.

The director of Student Financial Services is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, contact the director of Student Financial Services at 800-992-0998, ext. 3601.

Student Responsibilities

It is the student's responsibility to:

1. Accurately complete the application for student financial aid—errors can result in long delays in the receipt of financial aid. Intentional misreporting of information on application forms for federal programs is considered a criminal offense subject to penalties under the United States Criminal Code.
2. Return to Student Financial Services and/or the Department of Education all requested documentation, verification, corrections, and/or new information.
3. Read, understand, and keep copies of all forms requiring a signature.

4. Accept responsibility for all signed agreements.
5. Notify the lender of any change in name, address, or school status.
6. Know and comply with deadlines for application and reapplication for aid.
7. Know and comply with attending school's refund procedures.
8. Maintain good standing and satisfactory academic progress.

If you are on financial aid through the Seminary and you receive additional outside assistance, you must report this to the Student Financial Services Office at once. Name and address changes and changes in academic course load must also be reported.

Determination of Financial Aid

After receiving the financial aid application form, the Student Financial Services Office will determine students' need and the types of awards for which they qualify.

Financial need is the difference between the cost of attending the Seminary and the resources available to the student. Therefore financial need equals the cost of attendance minus student contribution and outside resources.

Students are expected to contribute toward the cost of their education from summer earnings and from employment during the academic year. Student Financial Services is available to counsel students about their financial situations.

Financial Aid and Academic Load

Graduate students must be enrolled for at least 12 credit hours or more in order to be considered full-time students and eligible for institutional aid. Students enrolled part-time (less than 12 hours) will be eligible for the payment plan and loan program only.

Satisfactory Academic Progress

A student is required to make satisfactory progress toward his or her degree in order to be eligible for institutional and federal financial aid. Students must maintain a 2.5 GPA for institutional financial aid and a 2.0 GPA for federal loans, without excessive course drops.

Independent Status

The federal government considers an independent student one who has attained age 24 by December 31 of the award year, or who is a graduate student.

Continuation of Financial Aid

Financial aid must be approved each year. Students who postpone enrollment must reapply for financial aid for the semester they plan to attend. Current students are required to reapply each semester that aid is needed.

Physical Disabilities

Students who have physical disabilities should contact the Texas Rehabilitation Commission regarding financial aid for the disabled. Such students will also be considered for financial assistance by Student Financial Services, provided the necessary forms have been submitted.

Financial Aid Refund Policies

Refunds of financial aid to eligible students are made through the Business Office. Students receiving Title IV (federal) Aid who withdraw or change enrollment status will have federal aid adjusted according to the following formula: the amount of refund credited to the student's account multiplied by the quotient of Title IV Aid, divided by Total Aid equals the amount returned to Title IV program.

"Refund credited to the student's account" in the above calculation is equal to the amount of the refund as calculated by the Business Office, according to the refund policy schedule in the Student Handbook.

Tuition Management Systems Payment Plan (TMS)

The Seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one semester. For students who are unable to pay their expenses in full, financing in the form of a payment plan with no interest is available at the time of registration for tuition, dormitory room and board, and books. The payment plan may be taken out for a 5- or 10-month period.

At the beginning of the spring semester, a 5-month plan is available to students who are not currently utilizing the program. To ensure that all debts will be paid, students graduating in May will be required to take a 9-month plan in the fall or a 4-month plan in the spring semester.

Students must submit a TMS application form before processing. There is a \$55 enrollment fee for the 9- and 10-month programs and a \$40 enrollment fee for the 4- and 5-month programs. (Please note that fees are subject to change. Questions regarding the payment plan should be directed to Student Financial Services.)

Admission, Academic Procedures, AND Financial Information

SCHOLARSHIPS

General Scholarships

General scholarships are available to students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the director of Student Financial Services and the Financial Aid Committee. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

Doctoral Student Scholarships

Doctoral scholarships are available for students in the Doctor of Philosophy program who meet the scholarship criteria. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

Minority Student Scholarships

Dallas Seminary provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American-born minority students. Minority students may apply for aid in February for the following academic year using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

International Student Scholarships

International students may apply for tuition scholarships and on-campus employment. To be considered for aid, incoming students must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 (student) visa. New international applicants who will require aid are encouraged to file their applications by January 1, since all international aid is assigned by March 31 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is heavy and that grants are made only to the most highly qualified candidates, with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the director of Admissions and the Financial Aid Committee. Students who are awarded an international scholarship should be aware that acceptance of a tuition scholarship *obligates them to return to their homeland on completion of their program*. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

Other Sources of Financial Aid

Additional financial aid is available through veterans benefits, foundation grants, non-profit organizations, and a specialized loan. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

Course Descriptions CONTENTS

NONDEPARTMENTAL COURSES	68
DIVISION OF BIBLICAL STUDIES	69
Department of Old Testament Studies	70
Department of New Testament Studies	75
Department of Bible Exposition	79
DIVISION OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES	85
Department of Theological Studies	85
DIVISION OF MINISTRIES AND COMMUNICATION	90
Department of Pastoral Ministries	91
Department of Biblical Counseling	97
Department of Christian Education	101
Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies	105
Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership	109
DOCTOR OF MINISTRY	114
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY	120
INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES	127

Course DESCRIPTIONS

COURSE OFFERINGS

Required courses are offered on a regular basis and in most cases are offered according to the curriculum chart for each program found in the Academic Programs section of this catalog. Ministry track and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. For information on ministry track and elective course offerings for any given academic year contact the Registrar's Office or the respective departments.

NONDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

Th.M. students are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing, or (2) a three-hour research seminar culminating in a written thesis-style research project. All Th.M. students are required to register for either RS101 and RS102. Students should register for RS101 during their first semester at the time they take PM101. Contact the Registrar's Office for more information.

RS101 Orientation and Research Methods

Boyle, Kisling

This course is designed to guide Th.M. students in the use of library materials, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources. It provides instruction in research strategies, thesis topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for papers and theses. In addition, this course provides an orientation to the educational philosophy of biblical, theological, and ministry-related studies at Dallas Seminary. *1 hour.*

RS102 Research and Summary of Christian Doctrine

The Faculty

This course is designed to provide opportunity and guidance for the writing of a summative research paper within the Th.M. degree program, and to offer a general review of the major areas of Christian doctrine with a view to ordination and professional ministry. *2 hours.*

IE100 Academic and Cultural Orientation for International Students

Baker

This course will explore issues of cultural adaptation, awareness, and approaches to academic writing and documentation to enable the student to be successful in the classroom. It is equivalent to RS101 Orientation and Research Methods. This course is required for all incoming international students whose first language is not English or for those who have not completed a degree previously in English. Exceptions may be made by the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department. Only one hour of this course credits toward a degree. *2 hours.*

DIVISION OF BIBLICAL STUDIES

The purpose of the Division of Biblical Studies is to equip students with foundational knowledge and skill in interpreting and applying the Bible.

Department of Old Testament Studies
Department of New Testament Studies
Department of Bible Exposition

DIVISIONAL COURSES

ID101 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History

The Departments

A three-hour course incorporating BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry and the intertestamental history portion of New Testament Introduction. The first two-thirds of the course, taught by the Bible Exposition department, is an exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon. The last third of the course, taught by the New Testament Studies department, is given to a study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament. *3 hours.*

ID102 The Gospels and New Testament Introduction

The Departments

A three-hour course incorporating BE105 The Gospels and New Testament criticism portions of New Testament Introduction. The first two-thirds of the course, taught by the Bible Exposition department, is an exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. The last third of the course, taught by the New Testament Studies department, is an evaluation of New Testament criticism and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. *3 hours.*

ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis

Harris

An introduction to the use of computer tools for original language study for the student who has no previous background in Greek and Hebrew or who has had language courses some years previously. Students will learn how to do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and do basic exegetical work using available electronic tools. Selected computer software will be required as listed in the current syllabus. Enrollment is limited to 15 D.Min. C.E. students seeking M.Div. equivalency and currently enrolled D.Min. students. *3 hours.*

Course DESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES

Robert B. Chisholm Jr., *Department
Chair, Professor*

Eugene H. Merrill, *Distinguished
Professor*

Richard A. Taylor, *Professor*

Gordon H. Johnston, *Associate Professor
(Sabbatical, Fall 2004)*

Brian L. Webster, *Associate Professor
(Sabbatical, Spring 2005)*

Dorian G. Coover-Cox, *Assistant
Professor*

Carl R. Anderson, *Visiting Professor*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their ministries with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. The required courses give students the skills necessary for such work, including:

- Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism
- lexicography
- literary forms
- Old Testament backgrounds
- critical theory
- hermeneutics
- biblical theology.

The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines, as well as in the exegesis of various kinds of Old Testament literature.

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

OT101 Introduction to Old Testament Language and Literature

The Department

A survey of the cultural, historical, literary, and theological backgrounds of the Old Testament as well as an introduction to the basic principles of Hebrew phonology and morphology. 3 hours.

OT102 Elements of Hebrew

The Department

A study of Hebrew morphology and syntax. Includes translation of the Book of Jonah, with syntactical analysis of selected forms, phrases, and clauses. 3 hours.

OT103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis

The Department

An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including a review of Hebrew morphology and syntactical analysis, and an introduction to the basic tools and methods for text critical, lexical, literary, and genre analysis. Application is made to narrative literature. Attention is also given to theological correlation and homiletical application of passages studied, as well as to relevant elements of Old Testament historical and cultural background. *Prerequisite:* OT101 Introduction to Old Testament Language and Literature and OT102 Elements of Hebrew or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exams. 3 hours.

OT104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis

The Department

An application of the methods introduced in OT103 to selected passages from prophetic, hymnic, and wisdom literature. The course includes an introduction to hermeneutical principles and critical methods pertaining to these genres, as well as to Hebrew poetry in general. Attention is also given to theological correlation and homiletical application of passages studied, as well as to relevant elements of Old Testament history and backgrounds. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track or Interdisciplinary Studies track with an Old Testament academic concentration must choose OT310 Hebrew Reading as one of their electives. They may credit BE315 Bible Manners and Customs and BE903 Field Study of the Bible to this department. These courses, however, may not

be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Introductory Studies

OT205 Introduction to Old Testament Criticism

Merrill

An investigation of the roots, development, and impact of various critical approaches to the Old Testament with a view to understanding and responding to them. Special attention is given to how modern criticism affects exegesis, interpretation, and theology. (This elective is highly recommended for students intending to pursue doctoral studies in Old Testament.) 2 hours.

Philological Studies

OT305 Advanced Hebrew Grammar

Taylor

An advanced study of Hebrew grammar and syntax as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical and syntactical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages. 3 hours.

OT310 Hebrew Reading

Webster

Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. Required of students with an Old Testament concentration in the Academic Ministries track or Interdisciplinary Studies track. *Prerequisite:* OT101 Introduction to Old Testament Language and Literature and OT102 Elements of Hebrew. 2 hours.

OT315 Old Testament Textual Criticism

Taylor

A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students gain practice in solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis. 3 hours.

OT320 The Septuagint

Taylor

An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies. *Prerequisites:* OT101 Introduction to Old Testament Language and Literature, OT102 Elements of Hebrew, and NT101-102 Elements of Greek. 3 hours.



In front of the Dallas Museum of Art: Richard A. Taylor, Robert B. Chisholm Jr., Brian L. Webster, Eugene H. Merrill, Dorian G. Coover-Cox, Gordon H. Johnston

Course DESCRIPTIONS

OT325 Biblical Aramaic

Taylor

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. 3 hours.

Exegetical Studies

Credit or concurrent enrollment in OT 103 *Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis* is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

OT405 Exegesis of Genesis

Chisholm

An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 3 hours.

OT407 Exegesis of the Book of Exodus

Coover-Cox

An exegetical study of Exodus in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its literary features and contributions to theology. Attention will also be given to preparation for preaching and teaching and to enhancing facility in reading Hebrew. 3 hours.

OT410 Exegesis of Deuteronomy

Merrill

An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy with attention to argument, critical problems, and application. 3 hours.

OT415 Exegesis of Judges-Samuel

Chisholm

An interpretive, literary, and theological study of selected portions from Judges, and 1 and 2 Samuel. The course will include an introduction to Old Testament narrative literature addressing issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.

OT420 Exegesis of Ecclesiastes

Johnston

A literary, exegetical, and theological study of selected portions of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes. The course will include an introduction to the major literary genres, motifs, and theological emphases of these books and address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.

OT425 Exegesis of Proverbs

Johnston

An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 2 hours.

OT430 Exegesis of Isaiah

Chisholm

An exegetical study of selected portions of Isaiah with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. Different portions of the book are studied in alternate years. 3 hours.

OT435 Exegesis of the Minor Prophets

Chisholm

An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application. 3 hours.

OT440 Exegesis of Daniel

Taylor

An exegetical and theological study of the Book of Daniel in its cultural and historical setting with attention to its critical problems, literary form, and present-day application. 3 hours.

OT445 Exegesis of the Song of Songs

Johnston

An exegetical study of Song of Songs (Song of Solomon) with special focus on the historical-cultural-literary interpretation of the book, as well as contemporary application and modern exposition. The exegesis will emphasize its literary features and the contribution of the literary genre of ancient Near Eastern love literature to understanding the book and dealing with interpretive problems. The course will also address introductory, critical, and hermeneutical issues unique to this book. 3 hours.

OT450 Exegesis of Job

Chisholm

A literary, exegetical, and theological study of the Book of Job. The course will also address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 2 hours.

OT455 Exegesis of the Psalms

Webster

An exegetical study of selected Psalms, with special attention to interpretive methodology regarding the form and content of the Psalms as well as application to homiletics, small group ministry, and other ministry settings. 3 hours.

OT460 Lamentations and the Role of Lament in the Church

Webster

A study of the poetry, genre, and message of Lamentations. The course will examine Near Eastern backgrounds, lament genre in the Bible, selected themes (such as divine abandonment), and the use of lament in the church. 2 hours.

Exegetical Elective for Non-Hebrew Students

A knowledge of Hebrew is not required for this elective.

OT505 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Hebrew Students

The Department

An introduction to exegetical method and to Hebrew aids that can contribute to non-Hebrew students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Hebrew grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical synthesis as they work through selected Old Testament passages. 3 hours.

Historical Studies

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

OT605 Old Testament Backgrounds

Merrill

A survey of the physical, historical, and cultural world of the Old Testament with special attention to its influence on Israel and the Bible and to its value in a modern understanding and communication of the Old Testament. 2 hours.

OT610 History of Israel

Merrill

A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 2 hours.

OT615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context

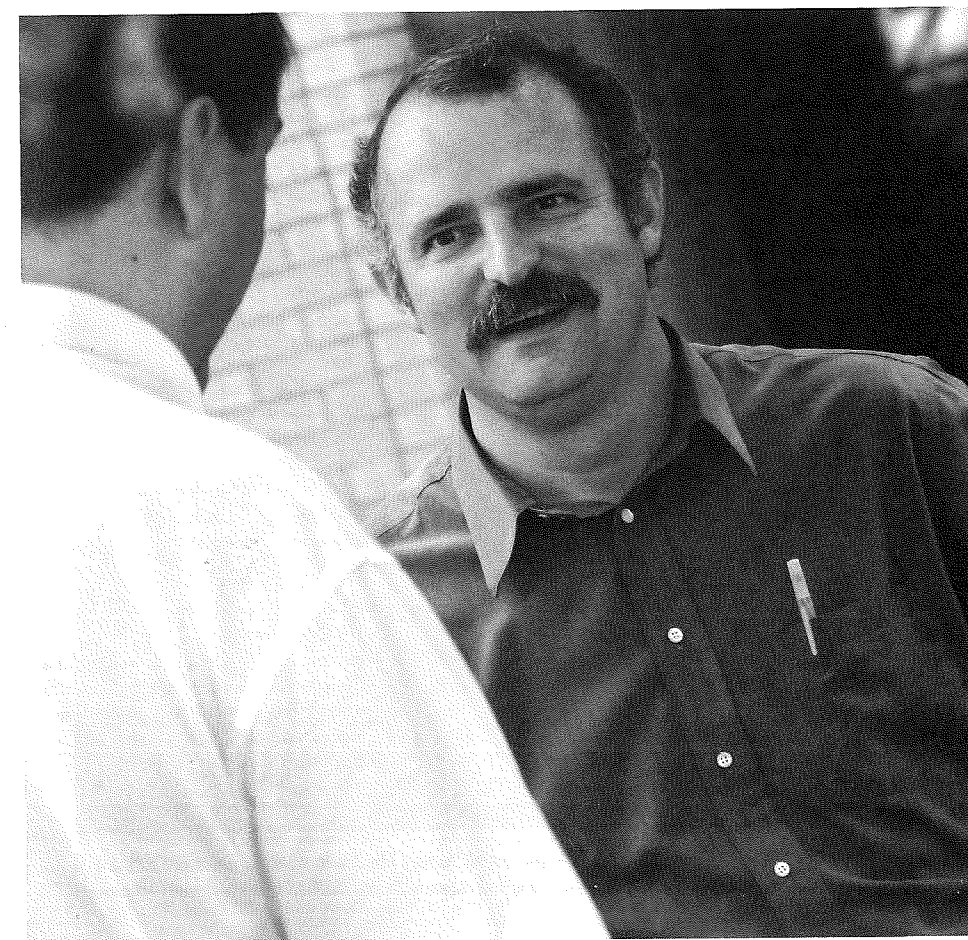
Merrill

A study of the religion of Israel in Old Testament times in both a descriptive and normative sense against the background of the historical, cultural, and religious world of which it was a part. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 3 hours.

OT620 Introduction to Biblical Archaeology

Johnston

An introduction to biblical archaeology from the Paleolithic Period through the Iron Age, focusing on significant archaeological discoveries in Egypt, Mesopotamia, and Syria-Palestine. The course will survey the history of archaeology and modern archaeological method, with special attention to the exegesis related to the Old Testament. 3 hours.



Course DESCRIPTIONS

OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology
Johnston, Merrill

Exposure to and experience in the methods, process, and evaluation of archaeological research through participation in the excavation of a site of biblical significance. May also be credited in the departments of New Testament Studies (with permission) and Bible Exposition. Summers only. 3 hours.

Theological Studies

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology
Merrill

A study of the nature and history of the biblical theology movement, a survey of major contributors to the study of Old Testament biblical theology, and a proposal for doing biblical theology according to proper exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological method. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. 3 hours.

OT710 Knowing God through the Old Testament
Chisholm

A study of divine names, titles, roles, attributes, and acts/self-revelation with a view to their relevance for Christian theology, worship, and ethics. The course will also compare and contrast Israelite monotheism with ancient Near Eastern polytheism in an effort to help the student appreciate the unique revelatory nature of Israel's religion. 3 hours.

OT715 Old Testament Anthropology and Ethics
Chisholm

A study of how the Old Testament contributes to understanding the nature and role of humankind as the pinnacle of God's creation, and ethical issues which the Christian confronts in modern culture. The course will address various anthropological and ethical issues from an Old Testament perspective, including the creation, nature, and purpose of humankind, the value of human life, human love and sexuality, marriage, child rearing, social relationships, work, wealth and poverty, social justice, and death. 3 hours.

OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament
Johnston

A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the

Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition.
Prerequisites: OT101 Introduction to Old Testament Language and Literature, OT102 Elements of Hebrew, and NT101-NT102 Elements of Greek. 3 hours.

OT725 A Biblical Theology of the Covenants
Johnston

An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the major biblical covenants in their relationship to the historical unfolding of the history of salvation (*Heilsgeschichte*). Special attention will be placed on understanding the biblical covenants in the light of ancient Near Eastern treaties and on their historical inauguration and eschatological fulfillment. 3 hours.

OT730 A Biblical Theology of the Law
Johnston

An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the law of God. Special attention will focus on historical-cultural, literary, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological issues, such as the relation of the Mosaic Law to Mesopotamian law codes, the relation of the Decalogue to the case laws, the relation of the law to the covenants and promise, continuity and discontinuity in the relation of the Old Covenant law to the New Covenant, and the relevance of the law in the Christian life. The course will also compare and evaluate the various models of the role/relevance of the Mosaic Law in the Christian life, as presented in various schools of dispensational and reformed theology. 3 hours.

Directed Studies

OT901 Independent Study in Old Testament
The Department

Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

OT902 Old Testament Thesis
The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

DEPARTMENT OF NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES

Buist M. Fanning III, *Department Chair, Professor*

Harold W. Hoehner, *Distinguished Professor (Sabbatical, 2004-05)*

Darrell L. Bock, *Research Professor (Sabbatical, 2004-05)*

John D. Grassmick, *Professor*

W. Hall Harris III, *Professor*

David K. Lowery, *Professor*

Daniel B. Wallace, *Professor*

Jay E. Smith, *Associate Professor*

Joseph D. Fantin, *Assistant Professor*

J. William Johnston, *Assistant Professor*

David H. K. Hoe, *Adjunct Professor*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament, so that they can expound and apply it effectively in their ministries. The required courses help students develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas:

- New Testament introduction
- Greek grammar and syntax
- textual criticism
- lexical and literary analysis
- use of interpretive tools
- exegetical problem-solving
- movement from exegesis to theology and exposition.

The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

An advanced standing examination is available for all new students who have taken some Greek. Students who have not had Greek should enroll in NT101-NT102 Elements of Greek.



In front of the ferris wheel at the State Fair of Texas: Jay E. Smith, Darrell L. Bock, David K. Lowery, Harold W. Hoehner, Buist M. Fanning III, Joseph D. Fantin, John D. Grassmick, Daniel B. Wallace

Course DESCRIPTIONS

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

NT101-NT102 Elements of Greek

The Department

A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. 3 hours each semester.

NT103 Intermediate Greek

The Department

A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament, and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism. *Prerequisite:* NT101-NT102 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. 3 hours.

NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis

The Department

An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. *Prerequisite:* NT103 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. 3 hours.

NT105 Exegesis of Romans

Fanning, Hoehner, Lowery, Wallace

An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Elective courses are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. The emphasis is on exegesis. Students concentrating in New Testament through the Academic Ministries track must elect NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar as part of their nine hours of electives. Th.M. students concentrating in New Testament as part of the Interdisciplinary Studies track must elect eight or nine hours from the following courses (three of the following four courses):

- NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar—3 hours
- NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative—3 hours
- NT335 1 Corinthians—3 hours
- NT elective—2 or 3 hours

In addition Th.M. students with a New Testament concentration may credit to this department up to four elective hours in the Academic Ministries track and up to three hours

in the Interdisciplinary Studies track from the following courses: OT320 The Septuagint, OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology (with departmental permission), OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, BE315 Bible Manners and Customs, and BE903 Field Study of the Bible. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without notice.

Greek Language and Textual Studies

NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar

Fanning, Wallace

An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. Required of students with a New Testament concentration in the Academic Ministries track. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

NT210 Rapid Greek Reading

Lowery

Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses with approximately 100 pages in Nestlé's text covered. Cannot be taken for Ph.D. credit. *Prerequisite:* NT103 Intermediate Greek. 2 hours.

NT215 New Testament Textual Criticism

Wallace

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on analyzing competing text-critical theories. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

NT220 Discourse Features of New Testament Greek

Fanning

This course focuses on the insights that can be gained from a discourse approach to the original text of the New Testament. Participants need a basic knowledge of New Testament Greek. 3 hours, summers only.

NT225 Computer and Internet Tools for NT Exegesis

Harris

Use of current computer software for exegetical study of the NT, with emphasis on Logos (Libronix DLS), Gramcord for Windows, BibleWorks (all for PC), and Accordance (for Mac). Use of Internet resources for exegesis will also be included. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 2 hours.

Exegetical Studies

Credit or concurrent enrollment in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative

Bock and Harris

A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus' miracles and parables, and the use of extrabiblical resources. 3 hours.

NT310 The Gospel of Matthew

Lowery

Exegesis of the Greek text of Matthew, with consideration of some of the problems of interpretation in the book. 3 hours.

NT315 The Gospel of Mark

Grassmick, Wallace

Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with attention to interpretive problems and theology of the book. 3 hours.

NT320 The Gospel of Luke

Bock

An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, the narrative argument, the theology of the gospel, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. 3 hours.

NT325 The Gospel of John

Harris

An exegetical study of John's Gospel emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity. 3 hours.

NT330 The Book of Acts

Bock

An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts with attention to hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative. 3 hours.

NT335 1 Corinthians

Smith

An exegetical study of 1 Corinthians with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life. 3 hours.

NT340 2 Corinthians

Grassmick

Exegesis of the Greek text of 2 Corinthians with discussion of structural features, historical setting, and theological emphasis, with attention to the nature of Paul's apostleship and his philosophy of ministry. 2 hours.

NT345 Galatians

Hoehner

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Galatians, with an exami-

nation of the historical problems involved and emphasis on the theology of grace. 2 hours.

NT355 The Thessalonian Epistles

Fanning, Wallace

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians, with attention to the grammatical, structural, and eschatological problems. 2 hours.

NT360 The Pastoral Epistles

Fanning

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to relevance to contemporary church life and Christian experience. 2 hours.

NT365 The Epistle to the Hebrews

Fanning

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter. 3 hours.

NT375 The Epistles of Peter and Jude

Wallace

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretive problems, and the theology of these epistles along with life application. 2 hours.

NT380 The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology

Harris

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John. 2 hours.

NT390 The Book of Revelation

Hoehner

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book. 3 hours.

Theological and Background Studies

These electives do not require a knowledge of Greek and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

NT405 New Testament Study and the Life of Christ

Bock

A study of the backgrounds to the ministry of Christ, a survey of His ministry in the Gospels with primary focus on the Synoptics, and consideration of how to study the Gospels. Special attention will be given to evaluation of recent critical discussions of the life of Christ, including such topics as the quest for the historical Jesus and the Jesus Seminar. 3 hours.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

NT410 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels

Hoehner

A study of the political, cultural, and historical settings of the Gospel times, with attention to the Herodian dynasty. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. *2 hours.*

Exegetical Electives for Non-Greek Students

A knowledge of Greek is not required for these electives.

NT505 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students

Smith

An introduction to exegetical method and to Greek aids that can contribute to non-Greek students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Greek grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through the Greek text of a short New Testament epistle. Recommended primarily for M.A., non-degree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students. *3 hours.*

NT510 Introduction to Gospel Narrative for Non-Greek Students

Bock and Harris

A study of narrative literature in the Gospels, with attention to comparison of the accounts of the Gospel narratives, their structures, and their theology. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students. *3 hours.*

Directed Studies

NT901 Independent Study in New Testament

The Department

Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

NT902 New Testament Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLE EXPOSITION

Thomas L. Constable, *Department Chair, Senior Professor*

Howard G. Hendricks, *Distinguished Professor*

Ronald B. Allen, *Senior Professor (Sabbatical, Fall 2004)*

Elliott E. Johnson, *Senior Professor*

Mark L. Bailey, *Professor*

Stephen J. Bramer, *Professor*

James E. Allman, *Associate Professor*

Charles P. Baylis, *Associate Professor*

Kenneth G. Hanna, *Associate Professor*

Eugene W. Pond, *Associate Professor*

J. Dwight Pentecost, *Distinguished Professor Emeritus, Adjunct Professor*

Stanley D. Toussaint, *Senior Professor Emeritus, Adjunct Professor*

Israel Loken, *Adjunct Professor*

Gregory V. Trull, *Adjunct Professor*

Larry J. Waters, *Adjunct Professor*

Jeffrey A. Watson, *Adjunct Professor*

The purpose of this department is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study and exposition of the Scriptures. Courses help them develop skills in:

- inductive Bible study
- applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text
- relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.



In front of the Reunion Tower: J. Dwight Pentecost, James E. Allman, Thomas L. Constable, Elliott E. Johnson, Mark L. Bailey, Eugene W. Pond, Ronald B. Allen, Stephen J. Bramer, and Stanley D. Toussaint.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

REQUIRED COURSES

Specific Bible books studied in required Old or New Testament exegesis courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of Th.M. students (e.g., Ephesians is studied in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and therefore is not included in BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles). Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

Bailey, Hanna, Hendricks

An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books. Required prerequisite or corequisite to all Bible Exposition courses. 3 hours.

BE102 Old Testament History I

Allman, Constable, Johnson, Pond

An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. 3 hours.

BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry

Allen

An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. For M.A./BC, M.A./CE, and M.A./CM students. Those students needing only the BE103 portion of ID101 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History may also take this course. *Recommended Prerequisite:* BE102 Old Testament History I. 2 hours.

BE104 Old Testament Prophets

Allen, Allman, Bramer, Waters

An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic writing prophets (Isaiah through Malachi), excluding Jonah, but including Lamentations with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE103 (or ID101) Old Testament History II and Poetry. 3 hours.

BE105 The Gospels

Bramer, Waters

An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. For M.A./BC, M.A./CE, and M.A./CM students. Those students needing only the BE105 portion of ID102 The Gospels and New Testament Introduction may also take this course. *Recommended Prerequisite:* BE104 Old Testament Prophets. 2 hours.

BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles

Bramer, Constable, Johnson, Toussaint

An exposition of Acts and 10 of the Pauline Epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE105 (or ID102) The Gospels. 3 hours.

BE107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation

Allman, Bramer, Johnson, Toussaint, Waters

An exposition of Hebrews, James, 1 and 2 Peter, 1, 2, and 3 John, Jude, and Revelation with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. 3 hours.

BE109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles

Allen, Constable, Pond

An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and three of Paul's epistles (Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Recommended prerequisites:* BE102 Old Testament History I and BE104 Old Testament Prophets. 3 hours.

ID101 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History

The Departments

A three-hour course incorporating BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry and the intertestamental history portion of New Testament Introduction. The first two-thirds of the course, taught by the Bible Exposition department, is an exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon. The last third of the course, taught by the New Testament Studies department, is given to a study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament. 3 hours.

ID102 The Gospels and New Testament Introduction

The Departments

A three-hour course incorporating BE105 The Gospels and New Testament criticism portions of New Testament Introduction. The first two-thirds of the course, taught by the Bible Exposition department, is an exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. The last third of the course, taught by the New Testament Studies department, is an evaluation of New Testament criticism and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students with a Bible Exposition concentration in the Academic Ministries track may take any nine hours of Bible Exposition electives. In addition Th.M. students may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: OT610 History of Israel, OT615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context, OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology, OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, and NT410 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Th.M. students with a Bible Exposition concentration as part of the Interdisciplinary Studies track should select at least one course from each of the following four areas, or, depending on course hours, at least three of the following four areas.

Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics
Background Studies
Biblical Studies
Thematic Studies

Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

BE205 The Analytical Method of Bible Study

Johnson

A study of the principles and procedures of the analytical approach to Bible study, with practice in analyzing selected Bible books. 2 hours.

BE210 Advanced Bible Study Methods

Pond

An advanced study of principles of Bible study emphasizing synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods. 2 hours.

BE215 Literary Genre in the Scriptures

Bramer

An examination of various genres represented in the Scriptures, including characteristics and implication for interpretation, application, and exposition. 2 hours.

BE220 Advanced Hermeneutics

Johnson

A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages. 3 hours.

BE225 Interpreting Progressive Revelation

Johnson

A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 3 hours.

BE230 Exposition of Narrative Literature

Allman

A study of the nature and characteristics of narrative literature. The results of the study will be applied to the interpretation and exposition of biblical stories. 2 hours.

Background Studies

BE305 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel

Bramer and Hatteberg

A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel, and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments. Attention is given to the relationship between Israel's geography and history. The course also incorporates a variety of the most recent visual resources. 2 hours.

BE310 Bible Chronology

Hoehner

A study of the major problems of Bible chronology in both testaments, with emphasis on establishing dates for Bible events in relation to the chronology of secular history. 2 hours.

BE315 Bible Manners and Customs

Lowery and Merrill

A study of the practices of everyday life in the ancient Near Eastern and first-century world that illumine and explain the Old and New Testaments. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. 3 hours.

Biblical Studies

BE405 Exposition of Genesis

Allen

An expositional study of the Book of Genesis, with special attention to issues of literary narrative, setting in the ancient Near East, and grand themes of biblical theology. 2 hours.

BE408 The Books of Samuel

Pond

A study of 1 and 2 Samuel with emphasis on their historical setting, their purpose and structure, and the theological framework of the books. 2 hours.

BE410 The Wisdom Books

Allen

An expositional study of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books. 2 hours.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

BE415 The Book of Isaiah

Allen

An analytical study of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to historical setting, forms of prophetic speech, messianic and kingdom themes, and suggestions for expositional preaching. 2 hours.

BE420 The Book of Jeremiah

Bramer

An expositional study of the Book of Jeremiah, with emphasis on the historical setting and the argument of the book as reflected in its structure. 2 hours.

BE425 The Minor Prophets

Bramer

A detailed study of the Minor Prophets with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining

to the future of Israel as a nation. 2 hours.

BE430 The Sermon on the Mount

Baylis, Pentecost

A detailed study of Matthew 5-7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each book with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages. 2 hours.

BE435 The Gospel of Mark

Allman

An analytical study of the Gospel of Mark with special emphasis given to narrative literature, rhetorical device, and the role of the disciples within the book. 2 hours.

BE440 The Gospel of Luke

Johnson

An analytical study of the Gospel of Luke, with emphasis on Luke's messianic

ic concept in his presentation of the Son of Man. 2 hours.

BE445 The Gospel of John

Johnson

An analytical study of the Gospel of John with attention to John's thematic presentation of the Son of God. 2 hours.

BE446 The Upper Room Discourse

Pentecost

An analytical and expository study of Christ's teaching in John 13-16. 2 hours.

BE450 The Book of Hebrews

Pentecost

An analytical study of Hebrews with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order. 2 hours.

BE455 Daniel and Revelation

Baylis, Pentecost

An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books. 2 hours.

Thematic Studies

BE505 The Kingdom and Covenants

Baylis, Pentecost

A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom. 3 hours.

BE510 The Life of Christ on Earth

Pentecost

A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection. 3 hours.

BE515 The Parables of Christ

Bailey

An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures. 2 hours.

BE530 Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts

Pentecost

A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint with attention to the problems involved. 2 hours.

BE535 Christian Experience in the Epistles

Pentecost

A correlation, classification, and examination of the truths related to the

Christian life as presented in the New Testament epistles, with emphasis on practical Christian ethics. 2 hours.

BE540 Discipleship in the Gospels

Bailey

A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts with attention to the dispensational aspects of pre-Cross settings. 2 hours.

BE545 Prayer in Scripture and in the Christian Life

Constable

A study of the progressive biblical revelation on prayer and evaluation of prayer practices and teachings in the light of Scripture. 2 hours.

BE550 An Exposition of Gospel Texts

Johnson

A textual and theological exposition of the Gospel message in relevant biblical texts. Responses to, and associated with, Gospel presentations will be examined. 2 hours.

Directed Studies

BE901 Independent Study in Bible Exposition

The Department

Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

BE902 Bible Exposition Thesis

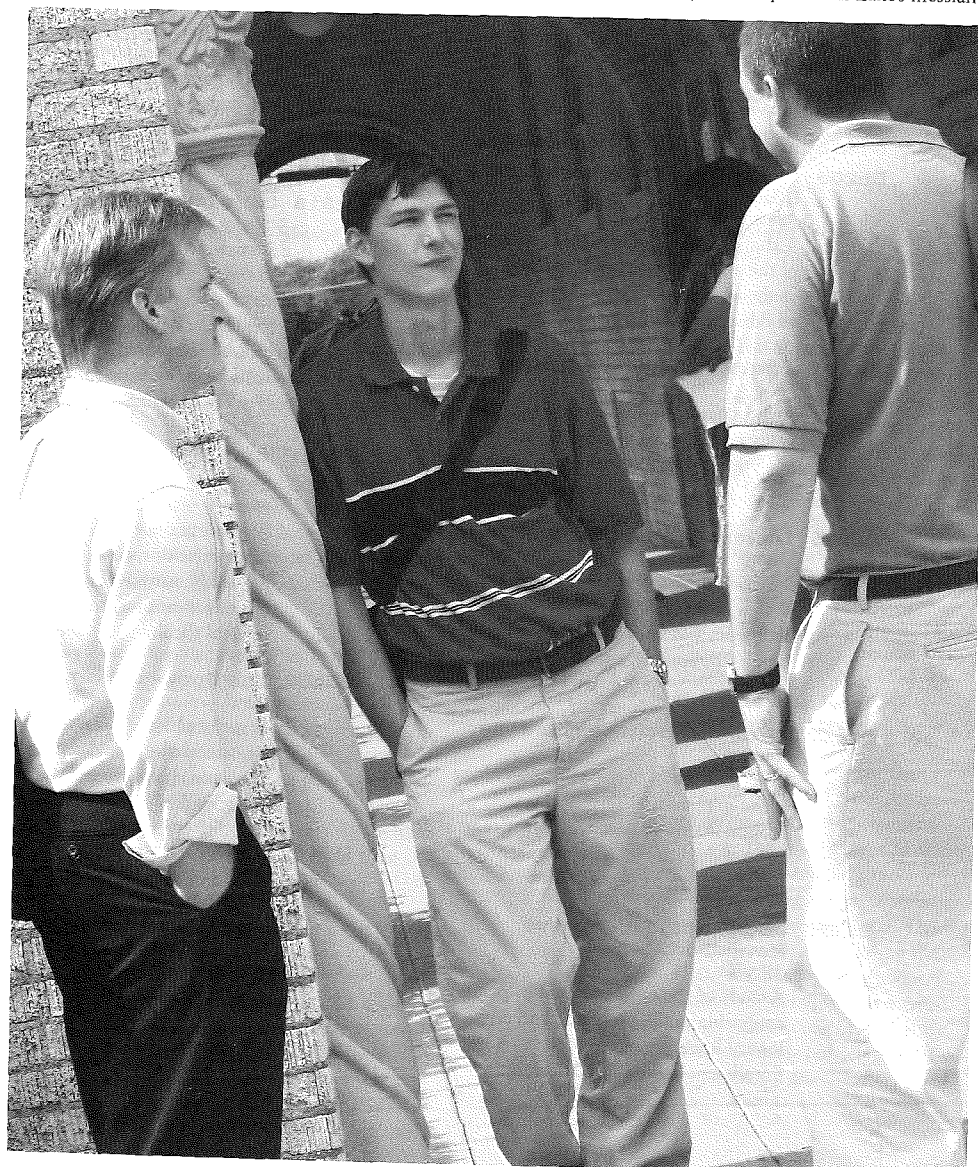
The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

BE903 Field Study of the Bible

The Department

A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in the Mediterranean world by a field trip normally led by two seminary professors. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to three hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. 1, 2, or 3 hours.



Course DESCRIPTIONS

DIVISION OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The purpose of the Division of Theological Studies is to equip students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.

Department of Theological Studies



DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

D. Jeffrey Bingham, *Department Chair, Professor*

John D. Hannah, *Distinguished Professor of Historical Theology, Research Professor of Theological Studies*

J. Lanier Burns, *Distinguished Professor of Systematic Theology, Research Professor of Theological Studies*

J. Scott Horrell, *Professor*

Robert A. Pyne, *Professor*

Glenn R. Kreider, *Associate Professor*

Kent D. Berghuis, *Assistant Professor*

Douglas K. Blount, *Adjunct Professor*

Kenneth D. Boa, *Adjunct Professor*

Keith D. Bower, *Adjunct Professor*

Nathan D. Holsteen, *Adjunct Professor*

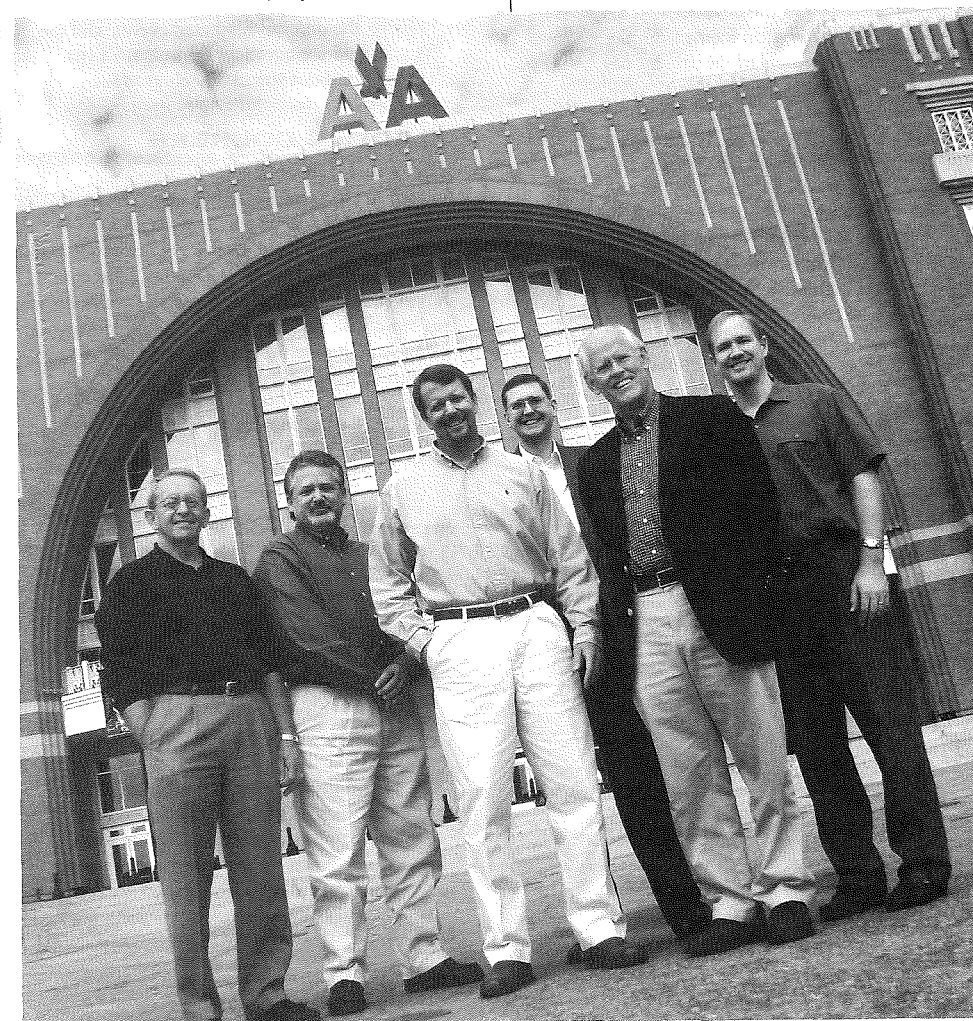
Kenneth F. Horton, *Adjunct Professor*

Ronald C. Rhodes, *Adjunct Professor*

Lawrence J. Terlizese, *Adjunct Professor*
Thomas E. Woodward, *Adjunct Professor*

The purpose of the Department of Theological Studies is to equip godly servant-leaders for worldwide ministry by:

- Passing onto students an understanding of the church's one true faith embraced within a distinctively dispensational, premillennial evangelicalism
- Encouraging students to think theologically as a response to Scripture with a sensitivity to the history of theology, philosophy, and culture
- Helping students gain perspectives essential to spiritual formation, global servant-leadership, and the evaluation of contemporary issues and trends.



In front of the American Airlines Center: John D. Hannah, Glenn R. Kreider, Robert A. Pyne, D. Jeffrey Bingham, J. Lanier Burns, and Kent D. Berghuis.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

HT101 The Church to the Modern Era

Hannah

A study of Christianity from the second century to the rise of the Enlightenment with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church. 3 hours.

HT102 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America

Hannah

A study of Christianity in Europe and America since the rise of the Enlightenment with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. 3 hours.

HT200 History of Doctrine

Hannah

A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. 2 hours.

ST101 Introduction to Theology

Berghuis, Horrell, Kreider

A study of prolegomena, the nature, method, and sources of theology, and bibliography, which covers revelation, inspiration, inerrancy, canonicity, and theological hermeneutics. This course is prerequisite to all other required theology courses. 3 hours.

ST102 Trinitarianism

Burns, Horrell, Kreider

A study of the existence and attributes of God and the persons and functions in the Trinity, with emphases on Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. Prerequisite: ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

ST103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Sin

Burns, Horrell, Pyne

A study of angelology, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; anthropology, a study of the creation of humanity, the material and immaterial aspects of humanity, and the Fall of humanity; and original and personal sin. Prerequisite: ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

ST104 Soteriology

Berghuis, Horrell, Kreider, Pyne

A study of the grace of God in salvation including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. Prerequisite: ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology

Berghuis, Kreider, Pyne

A study of sanctification, the doctrine of the spiritual life, and ecclesiology, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose. Prerequisite: ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

ST106 Eschatology

Berghuis, Burns

A study of eschatology including various systems, history of chiliasm, major themes and problems in eschatology, the order of predicted events, and the rapture question. Prerequisite: ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Historical Theology

In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Historical Theology academic concentration may credit ST620 History of Philosophy. This course, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

HT205 Seminar on the History of Exegesis

Bingham

A study of the interpretation of biblical texts within selected periods of the church's history with particular attention to the relationship of tradition and culture to exegetical methods. 2 hours.

HT210 Life and Worship in the Early Church

The Department

A study of religious practices of early believers from the second century to the fall of the Roman Empire, focusing on the meaning and function of catechism, baptism, the Eucharist, prayer, Scripture reading, preaching, church government, and the church's role in society. 2 hours.

HT215 The Theology of the Early Church

The Department

A study of the development of Christian doctrine from the second to the fifth centuries. 2 hours.

HT220 Augustine and Augustinian Theology

The Department

A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. 2 hours.

HT225 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Middle Ages

The Department

A study of the development of medieval thought in relation to political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative thinkers. 2 hours.

HT230 Calvin and Reformed Theology

The Department

A study of the theology of John Calvin with attention to its formative influence on Reformed Theology. 2 hours.

HT235 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Reformation

The Department

A study of the development of Reformation thought in relation to the political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative reformers. 2 hours.

HT240 Readings in John Owen

Hannah

A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. 3 hours.

HT245 Theology of Karl Barth

The Department

A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the development of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. 2 hours.

HT250 History of Gospel Preaching in America

Hannah

A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghausen to the present day. 2 hours.

HT255 History of the Charismatic Movements in America

Hannah

A historical and theological study of the origin, development, and current expressions of the Pentecostal/Charismatic movements. 2 hours.

HT260 Readings in Jonathan Edwards

Hannah

A course on major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards

emphasizing the doctrine of salvation. 3 hours.

Systematic Theology

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Systematic Theology academic concentration must elect ST295 Systematic Theology Colloquium and ST620 History of Philosophy as part of their nine hours of electives. Students in the Interdisciplinary Studies track should select at least one course from each of the following areas as part of their nine hours in Systematic Theology. (If only three courses are taken, the courses must be from three of the following five areas.):

Systematics (ST205, ST210, ST215, ST220, ST225, ST295, WM410)

Biblical Theology (ST305, ST310, ST315, WM205, WM520)

Comparative Theology (ST405, ST410, ST415, ST420)

Theology and Culture (ST505, ST510, ST515, ST520)

Apologetics and Philosophy (ST605, ST610, ST615, ST620, ST625, WM505, WM510, WM535)

Students in the Academic Ministries or Interdisciplinary Studies tracks may also credit up to four elective hours from the following courses: OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology, HT200 History of Doctrine, HT205 Seminar on the History of Exegesis, HT210 Life and Worship in the Early Church, HT215 The Theology of the Early Church, HT220 Augustine and Augustinian Theology, HT225 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Middle Ages, HT230 Calvin and Reformed Theology, HT235 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Reformation, HT240 Readings in John Owen, HT245 Theology of Karl Barth, HT255 History of the Charismatic Movements in America, HT260 Readings in Jonathan Edwards, WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions, WM510 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology, and WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without notice.

Systematics

ST205 Issues in Theological Method

Kreider

A study of various approaches to and issues in theological method, with emphasis on the role of culture and tradition in evangelical theology. 2 hours.

ST210 Issues in Trinitarianism

Horrell

A study of modern approaches to the Godhead, both biblical and extrabiblical, and their consequent implications for worship, theology, and praxis today. Prerequisites: ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST102 Trinitarianism. 2 hours.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

ST215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification

Pyne

A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives.

Prerequisites: ST104 Soteriology, ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology, and PM101 Spiritual Life. 2 hours.

ST220 Issues in Dispensational Theology

Berghuis, Burns

A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST106 Eschatology. 2 hours.

ST225 Issues in Ecclesiology

Kreider

A study of various approaches to and issues in ecclesiology from both biblical and historical perspectives, with application to contemporary worship, ministry, and practice. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology. 2 hours.

ST295 Systematic Theology Colloquium

The Department

A seminar for advanced students on the scope, structure, and issues of systematic theology focusing on a recently published volume of systematic theology. *Prerequisites:* ST101–ST106. Required of students with a Systematic Theology concentration in the Academic Ministries track. 3 hours.

Biblical Theology

ST305 Johannine Theology

Burns

A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the apostle John. 2 hours.

ST310 Pauline Theology

Pyne

A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology. 2 hours.

ST315 Theology of Hebrews

Burns

A study of the contribution made to theology by the Book of Hebrews with attention to its content, its use of the Old Testament in New Testament theology, and its relevance for ministry. 2 hours.

Comparative Theology

ST405 Roman Catholic Theology

Pyne

A study of the theology of the twentieth-century Roman Catholic Church, using a representative Roman

Catholic systematic theology textbook as a basis for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies. 2 hours.

ST410 Theology of New Religious Movements

Burns

New religious movements flourished in the twentieth century. This course will examine the developments of the century to understand why this happened. The theologies of the "new world order" will be compared with biblical doctrines to provide the student with an appropriate apologetic at the beginning of the new millennium. 2 hours.

ST415 Theology and World Religions

Horrell

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. 2 hours.

ST420 Theology of Alternative Religious Movements

Horrell, Pyne

A study of the doctrinal emphases of significant cults with comparison of their teachings with Scripture. 2 hours.

Theology and Culture

ST505 Theology and Society

Pyne

A study of the theological implications of various social issues, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice. 2 hours.

ST510 A Christian View of Art

Ralston and Horrell

How does a Christian evaluate art? What is beauty? These questions and others are answered in this study of biblical-exegetical foundations of art, development of Judeo-Christian theologies of art, and biblical-philosophical analyses of artistic expression with emphasis on the visual arts. May also be credited in the Department of Pastoral Ministries. 3 hours.

ST515 Theology of Ethnic Concerns

Burns

A study of the emphases of theologies such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice. 2 hours.

ST520 Issues in Science and Theology

Pyne

A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, age of the uni-

verse, environmentalism, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues. 2 hours.

Apologetics and Philosophy

ST605 Apologetics

The Department

A study of the defense of Christianity with emphasis on the biblical and theological foundation, methodology, and contemporary challenges to the truth of Christianity. 2 hours.

ST610 God and Evil

The Department

An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering. 2 hours.

ST615 Ethics

The Department

An introduction to moral theology, including its biblical and theological norms and their significance for Christians in the world. 2 hours.

ST620 History of Philosophy

The Department

A study of philosophy from a historical viewpoint with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a basic philosophy course for those who have not had historical philosophy. 2 hours.

ST625 Philosophy of Religion

The Department

A survey of philosophical issues including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues. 2 hours.

Directed Studies

HT901 Independent Study in Church History

The Department

Independent research in some aspect of church history or the history of Christian thought not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

HT902 Historical Theology Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to church history or the history of Christian thought under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

HT903 Field Study of Church History

The Department

A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field, up to three hours.

1, 2, or 3 hours.

ST901 Independent Study in Theology

The Department

Independent research on some aspect of theology considered more generally in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

ST902 Systematic Theology Thesis

The Department

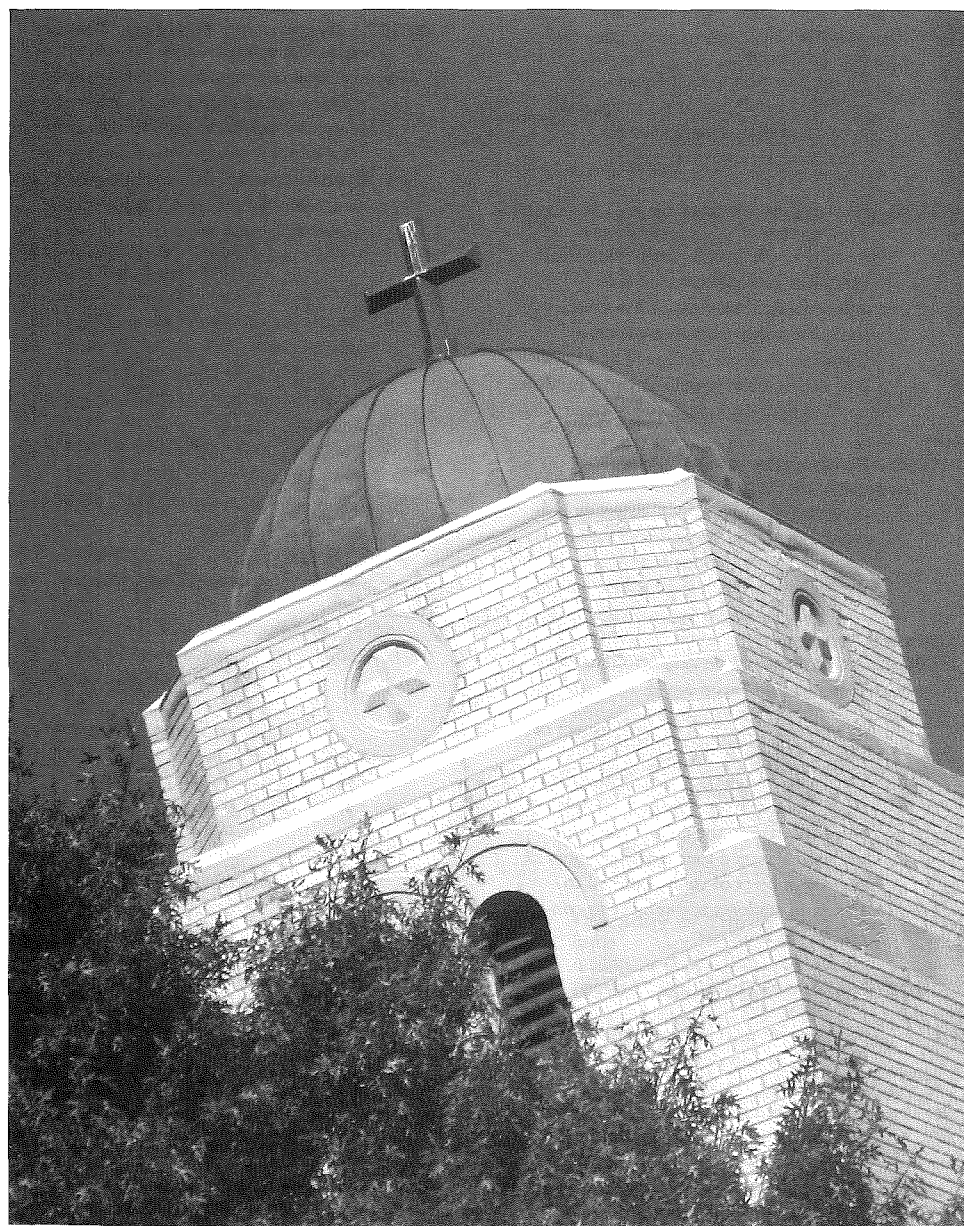
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. After the first draft of the thesis is completed, the student must then submit a 500-word abstract. 2 or 3 hours.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

DIVISION OF MINISTRIES AND COMMUNICATION

The purpose of the Division of Ministries and Communication is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.

Department of Pastoral Ministries
Department of Biblical Counseling
Department of Christian Education
Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies
Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership



DEPARTMENT OF PASTORAL MINISTRIES

Timothy J. Ralston, *Interim Chair,*
Professor

John W. Reed, *Senior Professor Emeritus*

William D. Lawrence, *Senior Professor*
(Sabbatical, 2004-05)

Reg Grant, *Professor*

Oscar M. López, *Professor*
(Sabbatical, Fall 2004)

Aubrey M. Malphurs, *Professor*

Ramesh P. Richard, *Professor*

Timothy S. Warren, *Professor*
(Sabbatical, 2004-05)

G. William Bryan, *Associate Professor*

Douglas M. Cecil, *Associate Professor*

Eddie B. Lane, *Associate Professor*

Sandra L. Glahn, *Adjunct Professor*

Eric Hartman, *Adjunct Professor*

J. Lee Jagers, *Adjunct Professor*

William H. Kraftson, *Adjunct Professor*

Abraham Kuruvilla, *Adjunct Professor*

Jack D. Lord, *Adjunct Professor*

Lawrence E. Moody, *Adjunct Professor*

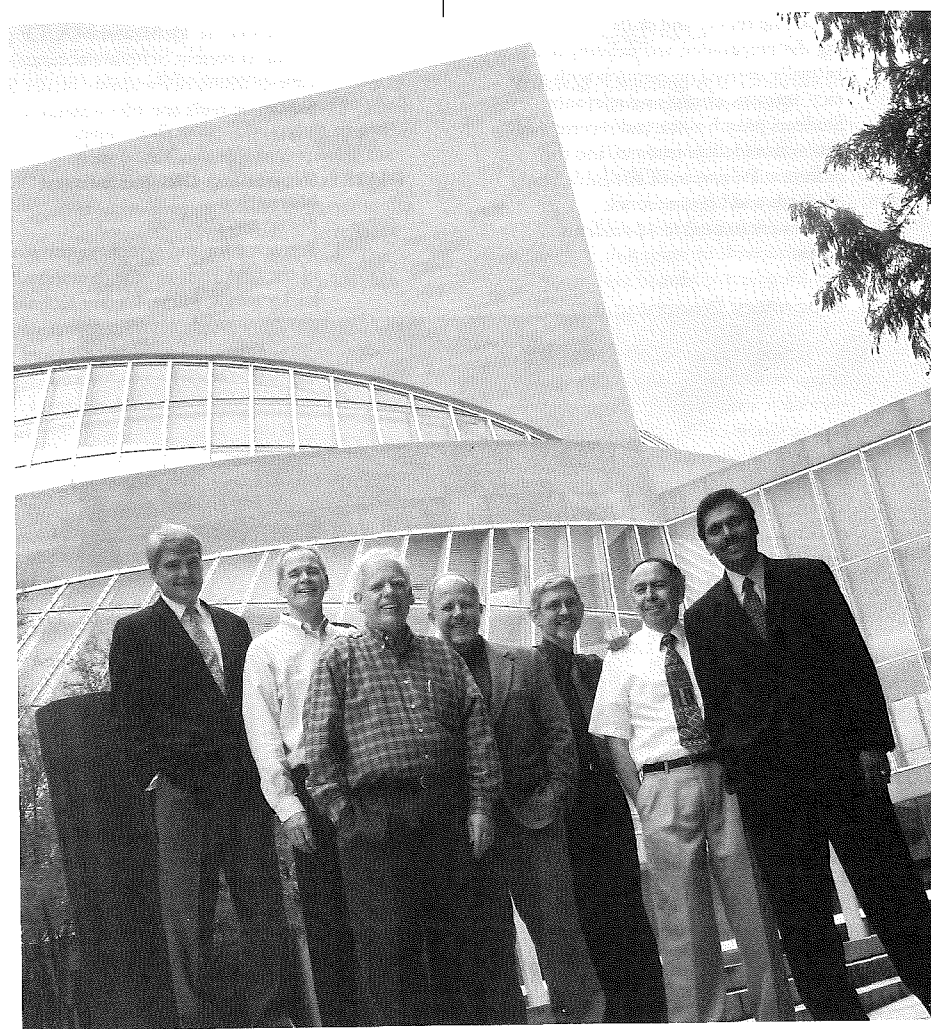
R. Larry Moyer, *Adjunct Professor*

Roger M. Raymer, *Adjunct Professor*

Robert M. Rucker, *Adjunct Professor*

Daniel P. Truitt, *Adjunct Professor*

The purpose of this department is to prepare biblically centered pastors and other Christian leaders for ministry that focuses on the exposition of the Word of God and is characterized by vision for a lost world, leadership of God's church, and a shepherd's heart.



In front of the Moten Myerson Symphony Center: Timothy S. Warren, Aubrey M. Malphurs, William D. Lawrence, Reg Grant, Timothy J. Ralston, Oscar M. López, Ramesh P. Richard

Course DESCRIPTIONS

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

PM101 Spiritual Life

Lawrence, Ralston, Richard

A study of the biblical principles that govern true Christian character and service, with emphasis on the sufficiency of the divine provisions and the heart conditions necessary for holy living and spiritual power in ministry. 2 hours.

PM102 Evangelism

Cecil

A study of the methods of personal and group evangelism, equipping laypersons to evangelize, use of church and parachurch structures in evangelism, care of new converts and discipleship, use of apologetics, as well as current issues in evangelism. 2 hours.

PM103 Expository Preaching I

The Department

An introduction to basic expository preaching theory and skills, emphasizing the preparation and delivery of a textually derived proposition with accuracy, interest, clarity, and relevance. Students preach twice and receive evaluation from fellow students and the professor. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

PM104 Expository Preaching II

The Department

Instruction in narrative preaching, with attention to theological development, the public reading of Scripture, oral clarity, vision-casting through preaching, and long-term sermon preparation. Students preach twice and receive evaluation from fellow students and the professor. *Prerequisites:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 14 students. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students with a Pastoral Ministries track or a Pastoral Ministries concentration as part of the Interdisciplinary Studies track should check the course requirements for these in the Academic Programs section of this catalog under the Th.M. degree requirements. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Homiletics

PM201 Expository Preaching III

The Department

Instruction in preaching epistolary literature and Old Testament prophetic passages. Students preach three times, including a "Senior sermon," and develop a preaching calendar. *Prerequisites:* PM104 Expository Preaching II and completion of or concurrent enrollment in OT104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. 3 hours.

PM202 Advanced Expository Preaching

Warren

A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. 3 hours.

PM221 Expository Teaching for Women

The Department

The principles and practice of expository teaching, with emphasis on structure and presentation, accuracy, clarity, and relevancy. This course will prepare women in the Th.M. and M.A./CE programs to present Scripture accurately in various contexts. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. 3 hours.

PM231 Preaching Old Testament Narrative

Warren and Chisholm

Preparing for and preaching narratives of the Old Testament with emphasis on backgrounds, forms, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisites:* PM103 Expository Preaching I and OT103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. 3 hours.

PM232 Preaching the Gospels

Warren and Lowery

Preparing for and preaching the Gospels emphasizing backgrounds, forms, Synoptic parallels, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I and NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. 3 hours.

PM241 Topical Expository Preaching

Warren

Preparing for and preaching theological topical expositional, current-issue topical expositional, and biographical topical expositional messages. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

PM251 Evangelistic Preaching

Richard

A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository evangelistic sermons, including preparing and preaching evangelistic messages. *Prerequisites:* PM102 Evangelism and PM103 Expository Preaching I. 2 hours.

PM261 Black Preaching

Lane

A study of the history, style, and theology of the black homiletic tradition, with emphasis on developing an expository style within this context. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. 3 hours.

PM271 Survey of the History of Preaching

Warren

A study of preaching from Old Testament times to the present. A variety of models, movements, and preachers within their cultural and theological contexts will be examined. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. 3 hours.

PM281 Spiritual Preparation for Preaching

Lawrence

A study of the personal and spiritual steps the preacher must pursue to proclaim God's truth. The course emphasizes both God's role in preparing the preacher for the task as well as the preacher's responsibility in pursuing the spiritual disciplines leading to reliance on the Holy Spirit in preaching. The course is intended for those who plan

to make preaching central to their ministry whether in local, parachurch, or missionary settings. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

PM291 Teaching Homiletics

Ralston, Warren

A practicum in the teaching of homiletics. Students practice teaching basic communication principles, guide the homiletic process, evaluate messages, and provide constructive feedback under the professor's supervision. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 6 students. 2 hours.

Pastoral Theology

PM301 Leading and Managing the Church

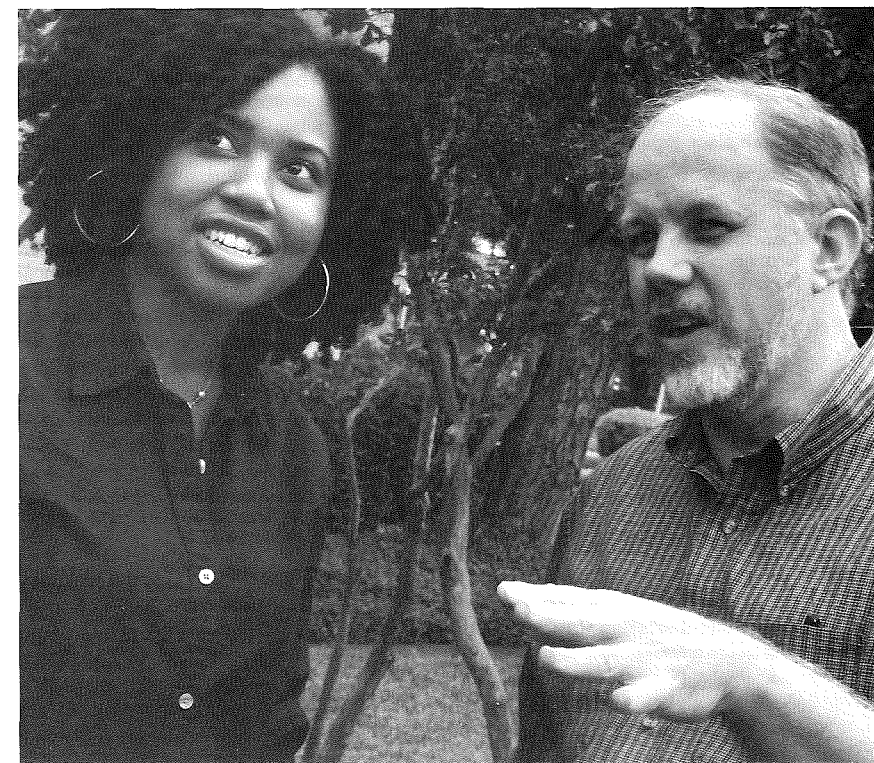
Malphurs

A course designed to equip a new generation of leaders for significant ministry using a real-life training approach. The course will cover a variety of ministry disciplines that future pastors and other team leaders need in order to lead and manage with sustained excellence. 3 hours.

PM302 Leading the Church in Effective Ministry

Lawrence

This course focuses on the leadership skills and knowledge vital to leading the church in the twenty-first century. It covers the practices of leadership that relate to three critical areas: leading boards, pursuing reconciliation, and



Course DESCRIPTIONS

ministry to people, including understanding local church and board culture, lay mobilization, assisting the dying and those who grieve for them, managing time, preparing couples for marriage, and performing weddings, baptisms, and funerals. *Recommended prerequisite:* PM301 Leading and Managing the Church. 3 hours.

PM303 Discovering Ministry Skills

Lord

This course equips students to handle a variety of challenges as they develop a well-rounded ministry. The study comprises four categories: (1) church outreach, (2) church mechanics, (3) membership development, and (4) the pastor. These categories include construction programs, camps, conferences, candidate questions, organization, reaching the whole person, staying in touch with members, changing churches, personal schedule, and hiring an assistant. 3 hours.

PM304 Advanced Pastoral Leadership

Malphurs

This course will advance many of the concepts taught in PM301 Leading and Managing the Church. Students will develop a course project that will help them to lead better in their future ministries. *Prerequisite:* PM301 Leading and Managing the Church. 3 hours.

PM305 Developing Leadership in the Church

Malphurs

This course will provide students with a process for developing leaders at every level of the church. Students will use this process and their research to design a leadership development process of their current church or church plant. *Prerequisite:* PM301 Leading and Managing the Church. 3 hours.

PM321 Leading the Church in Worship

Ralston

Skill development in the preparation and leadership of corporate worship experiences, with attention to biblical and historical models, ecclesiastical and cultural contexts, and the nature, significance, and use of church music. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 3 hours.

PM331 Conflict Management in Ministry

The Department

An examination of the process of conflict in human relationships, with attention to the role of power, conflict management styles, constructive versus destructive management, and other strategies that assist the minister in the

productive use of conflict. Organizational, small-group, and interpersonal contexts are considered. 3 hours.

PM341 Church Planting I

Malphurs

This course defines church planting, assesses potential church planters, and takes students through the first stage (conception stage) of church planting, including preparation, personnel, and church-planting principles. Students will team together to develop an actual or potential church plant for North America or abroad. *Recommended prerequisites:* PM301 Leading and Managing the Church and PM302 Leading the Church in Effective Ministry. 3 hours.

PM342 Church Planting II

Malphurs

A study of the remaining five stages of the church-planting process: development, birth, growth, maturity, and reproduction. Students will team together to design a leadership development program for a new church in North America or abroad. *Prerequisite:* PM341 Church Planting I. 3 hours.

PM351 The Role of Women in Ministry

Glahn

A study of biblical foundations for roles of women in the church. The course is designed to aid both men and women who will be responsible for various areas of ministry. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. 3 hours.

Evangelism

PM405 Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies

Cecil

A seminar on contemporary issues in evangelism, and strategies useful in evangelism ministries. 2 hours.

PM410 Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics

Kraftson and Moody

This course is designed to equip and engage the student in the process of lifestyle evangelism and impart competence in answering the 12 most frequently asked questions about Christianity. 2 hours.

Urban Ministries

PM505 Introduction to Black Church Ministry

Lane

An overview of the history, theological trends, leadership, and future of the black church, with attention to biblical principles for evaluating the strengths and weaknesses of the black church and designs for strengthening it. May also

be credited in the Department of Christian Education. 3 hours.

PM510 Urban Demographics and Ministry

Lane

A study of the impact of the inner city's demographics, race relations, and social and economic problems on the church's ministry, with emphasis on the evangelical church's effectiveness in the inner city. 3 hours.

PM515 The Black Family in America

Lane

A study of the impact of America's social and economic situations on black families, with emphasis on how local churches can minister to black families. 3 hours.

PM520 Contextualization of Black Ministry

Lane

This course is designed to lead students in developing a philosophy and strategy for ministry within the cultural, religious, and socioeconomic context of black America based on the principles of Ephesians 4:11-16. 3 hours.

PM525 Leadership in the Urban Church

Lane

An analysis of leadership problems in the urban church, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of biblical leadership and a strategy for developing leaders within the urban church. 3 hours.

PM530 Pastoral Care in the Urban Church

Lane

A study of the complex problems in the urban church with emphasis on understanding the role of the urban pastor both scripturally and socially, emphasizing communication, counseling, and modeling. 3 hours.

PM535 Christian Education in the Urban Church

Lane

A study of the theories of Christian education, with emphasis on the unique problems the inner-city church faces in seeking to lead people to spiritual maturity. Attention is given to principles, programs, and resources available for developing a successful Christian education program in the urban church. 3 hours.

Chaplaincy

PM611 Pastoral Care in the Hospital

Cecil

A study of the ministry issues and concerns that confront pastors and chaplains in the hospital environment, with attention to practical visitation tech-

niques, dealing with emergencies, death and dying, and other bioethical issues. 3 hours.

PM641 Ministry in the Corporate World

Truitt

A study of principles and methods required for effective evangelistic and pastoral ministry in the business world through the vehicle of corporate chaplaincy or other ministry opportunities in business and industry. 3 hours.

PM642 Crisis Ministry in the Corporate World

Truitt

A study and investigation of various crisis situations which provide ministry opportunities in business and industry. This laboratory experience will engage students via simulation and case study in analysis of critical situations a corporate chaplain may encounter. *Prerequisite:* PM641 Ministry in the Corporate World or concurrent enrollment. 3 hours.

Media Arts

PM701 A Christian View of Art

Ralston and Horrell

How does a Christian evaluate art? What is beauty? These questions and others are answered in this study of biblical-exegetical foundations of art, development of Judeo-Christian theories of art, and biblical-philosophical analyses of artistic expression with emphasis on the visual arts. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. 3 hours.

PM710 Introduction to Radio Broadcasting

Pettit

Principles to help students expand their ministries by equipping them to design and execute Christian programming appropriate for broadcast on various types of radio stations (secular, Christian, commercial, noncommercial). 3 hours.

PM711 Creative Radio Production for Ministry

Grant

A course designed to equip students in the craft of radio production with an emphasis on creativity in scripting and vocal performance. Formats will include children's radio theater, evangelistic spots, radio drama, fiction and nonfiction audio book production. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

PM721 Creative Writing in Ministry

Grant

A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students for writing in the

Course DESCRIPTIONS

Christian field. Students will write and read their own material in class as well as edit and critique the writing of their fellow students. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

PM722 Advanced Creative Writing

Grant

A course in which the student applies the techniques from PM721 Creative Writing in Ministry to a particular creative writing project. Each student selects and develops one form from a variety of media (e.g., play, article, short story, teleplay, film script, first-person narrative sermon, novel, audio-visual script, radio drama) and adapts the style and message to the unique character of the chosen medium.

Prerequisite: PM721 Creative Writing in Ministry. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

PM725 Publishing Layout and Design for Ministry

Yates

This course equips students with the skills needed to design print media for church and parachurch ministries. Students will be trained in the principles of aesthetic design and composition using the latest in computers and design software. 2 hours.

PM731 Video Production for Ministry

Grant and Regier

A course designed to equip students to shoot and edit digital video with an emphasis on ministry application (i.e., reports, documentaries, creative programming, promotions, and video letters). Students will learn digital, nonlinear editing software in the classroom. Digital video cameras will be provided. Enrollment limited to 18 students. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. 3 hours.

PM741 Introduction to Hymnology

Rucker

A study of the historical and systematic development of the songs of the church from the earliest biblical records to contemporary praise music. An introduction to a variety of formats, styles, and materials will be included along with experiences in personal creativity in crafting worship opportunities. 3 hours.

PM742 Introduction to Praise and Worship Music

Rucker

A practical guide to the philosophy, selection, and administration of music in contemporary worship, including the examination of the spiritual ministry of music in the life of the congregation, musical styles, cultural renewal, trends, budgets, and music education. 3 hours.

PM743 Seminar in Worship Arts

Rucker

Broad principles in practical application equip students to incorporate a diversity of artistic expression in corporate worship. Interdisciplinary projects and classroom seminars will develop vision for fulfilling the cultural mandate in leading a local church in creative worship. 3 hours.

PM751 Dynamic Speaking

Lord

A course designed to help students enhance their speaking ability. The student will learn to speak with confidence, eliminate monotony, diminish fear of speaking, use vocal techniques to make the message come alive, and improve everyday speech. 3 hours.

PM752 Reading Scripture to Change Lives

Grant

The principles and practice of individual and group reading (Readers Theatre) of the Bible in public worship services as a means of communicating the Word of God. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

PM753 Dramatizing Scripture

Grant

A course designed to improve students' vocal and physical delivery through dramatic presentations of Scripture. The course emphasizes character and scene analysis, blocking, acting theory, and presentation. Enrollment limited to 15 students during the fall and spring, and 10 students in the summer. 3 hours.

Directed Studies in Pastoral Ministries

PM901 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries

The Department

Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, evangelism, or urban ministry. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

PM902 Pastoral Ministries Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to pastoral ministry, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL COUNSELING

Charles W. Dickens, *Department Chair,*
Assistant Professor

C. Gary Barnes, *Associate Professor*

French A. Jones, *Associate Professor*

Linda M. Marten, *Assistant Professor*

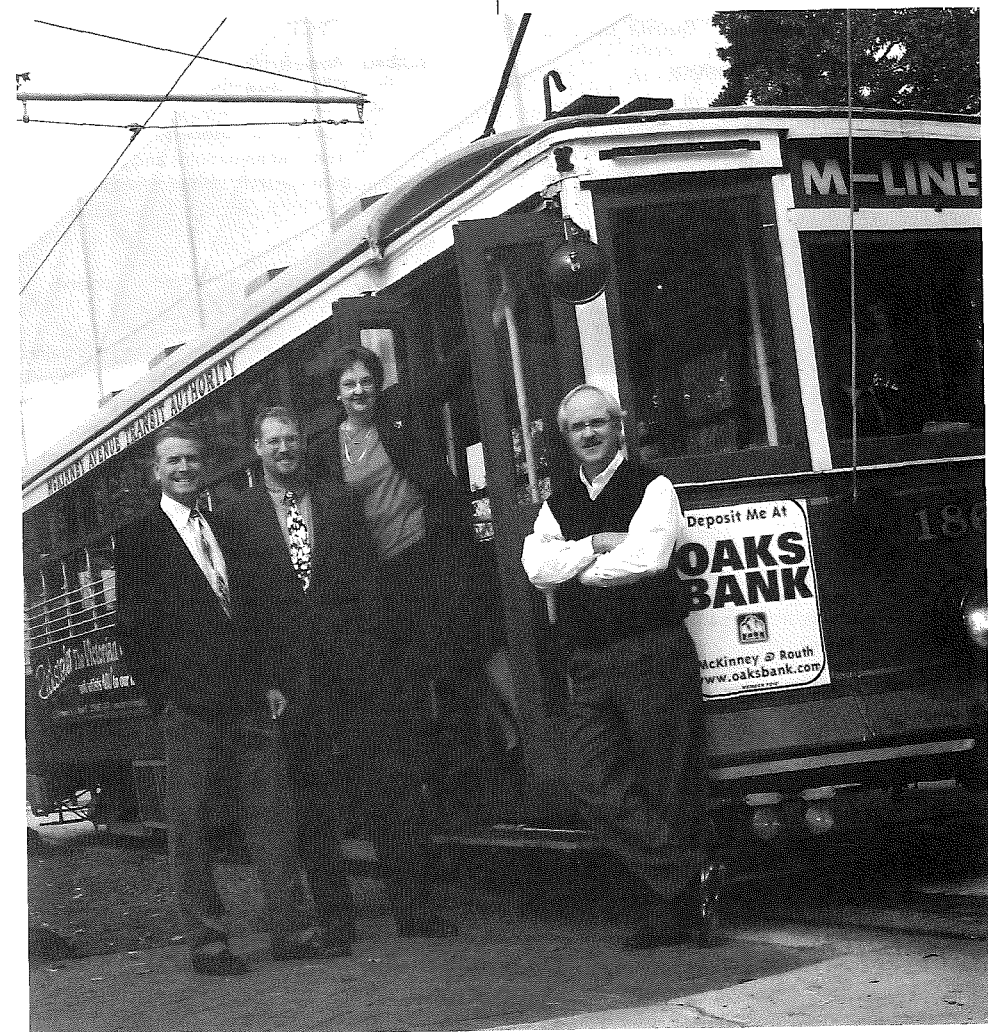
Benjamin J. Albritton, *Adjunct Professor*

Kevin C. Gilliland, *Adjunct Professor*

Janet H. Merrill, *Adjunct Professor*

The purpose of this department is to develop biblically and theologically sound Christian counselors who are equipped to effectively impact peoples' lives in a variety of ministry and professional counseling practice settings. Courses help students develop:

- a biblical, theological, and psychological perspective for understanding people and the struggles they experience
- excellence in professional and interpersonal skills for the practice of counseling
- effective strategies for transformational ministry in counseling.



In front of the McKinney Avenue trolley: Gary Barnes, Chip Dickens, Linda Marten, French Jones.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

REQUIRED COURSE

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

BC101 Christian Counseling

Barnes

An introduction to the foundations of Christian counseling, emphasizing the priority of a theological system for theory and practice. Special attention is given to models of integration, historical developments, current directions, and collaborative models of Christian counseling for the local church and the professional Christian counselor.

2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

BC205 Personality Theory

Dickens

An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling. 3 hours.

BC210 Counseling Theory

Jones

A course designed to provide an introduction to primary counseling theories evaluated within a biblical framework. Special attention is given to evaluating theories on the basis of Scripture, understanding the nature of men and women, observing how and why problems develop, and dealing with those problems in appropriate and effective ways. 3 hours.

BC215 Normal Human Growth

Marten

A course designed to trace the normal stages and understand the natural processes of human growth and development (from before birth to old age) on various levels: physical, intellectual, relational, and emotional. 3 hours.

BC220 Counseling Methods and Techniques

Marten

A study of the major techniques and strategies that can be appropriately and effectively used in counseling individuals, including ways of determining and defining problems (diagnosis) as well as helping with the problem (treatment). Prerequisite: BC210 Counseling Theory. 3 hours.

BC225 Abnormal Human Behavior

Gilliland

A course designed to study the symptoms and underlying personal and interpersonal dynamics of the major categories of dysfunction as found in

the DSM IVR manual. Special attention will be given to depressive, obsessive-compulsive, and sexual disorders.

Prerequisites: BC210 Counseling Theory and BC305 Counseling Practicum I. 3 hours.

BC230 Lifestyle and Career Development

Jones

A survey of theories, issues, and informational sources associated with educational choices, career options, and vocational decisions which will enable the counselor to assist clients with vocational guidance. 2 hours.

BC235 Social and Cultural Foundations

Merrill

A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues related to counseling. The course will investigate society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field. 2 hours.

BC240 Research Methods and Statistics

Dickens

A study of statistics (principles, usefulness, and limitations) and other standard research tools and methods as applied in the field of counseling. 2 hours.

BC245 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques

Dickens

A course in which the student is trained in the theory, principles, and practice of using the major test instruments and nontesting approaches to assessment of a client's condition and needs. 3 hours.

BC250 Professional Orientation

Jones

A course designed to introduce the student to the ethical and legal standards, professional organizations, educational standards, and the appropriate role of practitioners in the field of counseling. 2 hours.

BC255 Counseling and Family Law

Jagers

A course designed to introduce students to the legal aspects and implications of family relationships, and the interaction between the disciplines of counseling and law. It prepares students to recognize legal issues that arise in counseling practice and to identify situations in which the counselor should advise clients to seek legal assistance. 3 hours.

BC260 Death and Dying

Gilliland

This course examines Scripture that pertains to death and dying in order to help students develop skills in guiding people through loss and learning to live with grief. Included is death from natural causes, accidents, suicides, and personal life choices. 3 hours.

BC265 Marital Enrichment

Barnes

A course designed to train students in the theory and skills necessary to conduct a marital enrichment program. The student will learn a specific model (Christian PREP: The Prevention and Relationship Enhancement Program). This research-based model will be examined within a theological framework, with an emphasis on integration as well as on specific skills and strategies. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. 3 hours.

BC270 Gerontology

Gilliland

Designed to provide an understanding of the aging process and treatment of the elderly, students will study such topics as coexisting chronic medical

diseases and disabilities, and increased susceptibility to cognitive impairment. An exposure to the multidimensional aspects of mental disorders will enable students to evaluate, diagnose, and develop appropriate treatment plans for the elderly. 3 hours.

BC275 Diagnosis and Treatment of Trauma Disorders

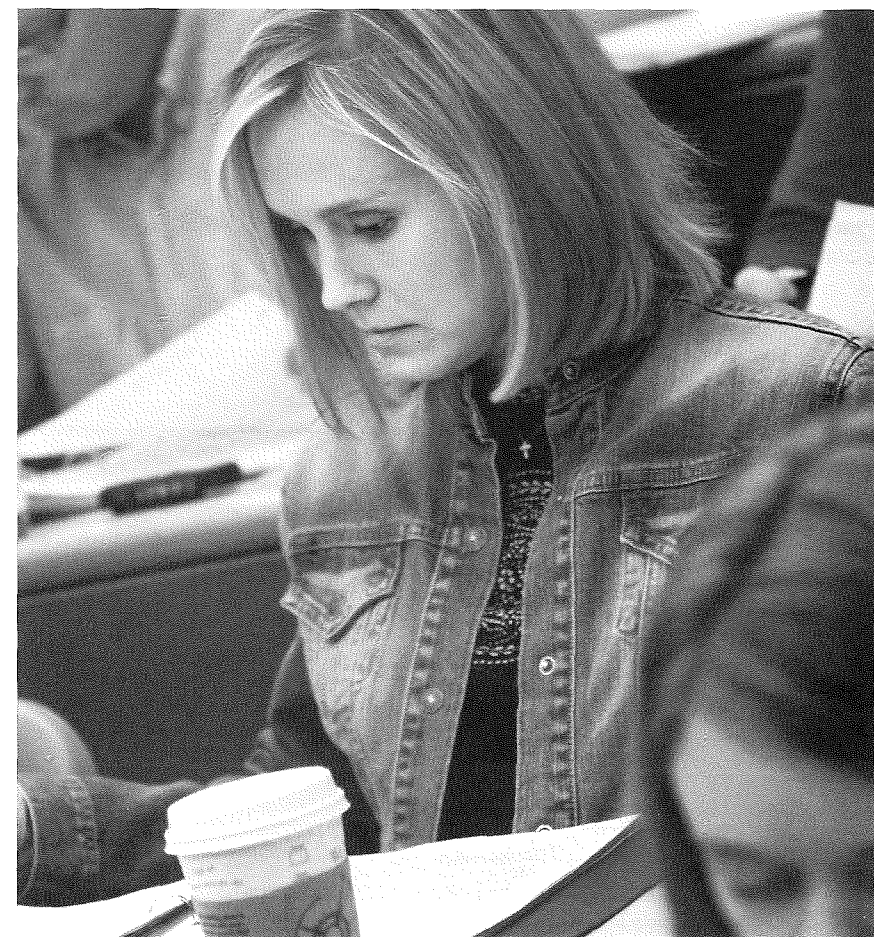
Marten

A study of the specific disorders of post-traumatic stress disorder, dissociative disorders, and dissociative identity disorder, as well as how trauma is correlated with other diagnoses and the surviving of past physical and sexual abuse. Attention is given to examining the prevalence, cause, and specialized treatment of trauma disorders and examining the controversies around dissociative identity disorder, repressed memories of childhood sexual abuse, satanic ritual abuse, and exorcism as a treatment. 3 hours.

BC280 Group Counseling

Marten

An examination of effective ways to relate to peers and to people in the church, and of the student's personality



Course DESCRIPTIONS

and motivations, with emphasis on small-group counseling sessions. 3 hours.

BC285 Substance Abuse

Gilliland, Jones

Diagnosis, treatment planning, and the recovery process for the alcoholic/addict and family members will be the focus of this class which will examine the "disease" model of addictions treatment and the utilization of 12-step support groups in the treatment of the recovering person and the family members. Other compulsive diseases will be discussed, such as sexual addiction and eating disorders. 3 hours.

BC290 Pastoral Counseling

Barnes

A course designed to consider the special issues associated with the theory, practice, and administration of counseling in pastoral contexts. Issues and problems involving the relationship between professional and pastoral counselors, and the subject of referrals will also be discussed. *Prerequisite:* BC101 Christian Counseling. 3 hours.

BC295 Premarital Counseling

Dickens

A study of theory and practical techniques in biblically based premarital counseling, with attention to skills necessary for administering, scaling, and interpreting instruments appropriate to such counseling. Enrollment limited to 20 students and requires consent of the professor. 3 hours.

Practicums

BC305 Counseling Practicum I

The Department

A course designed to introduce the practices, processes, and procedures involved in counseling based on the theory and practice taught in BC210 Counseling Theory. Direct interaction in a group counseling atmosphere develops students' understanding of and ability to address common problems that people face. Students receive 12 one-hour counseling sessions with a supervised LPC intern per semester, which results in 24 total counseling sessions for the year. *Prerequisite:* BC210 Counseling Theory (must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to 12 students per section. Open to students who are not in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program. 3 hours.

BC310 Counseling Practicum II

The Department

A course designed for students, while under supervision, to experience, observe, and apply in practice, counsel-

ing theory, methods, and techniques at an off-site location (10 hours per week). Includes supervision and evaluation from professor, as well as interactive feedback from professor and students within an on-site, group practicum context. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling experiences, supplemented with a case summary. Emphasis is placed on diagnosis, treatment plan, and biblical integration with counseling theory. *Prerequisites:* BC305 Counseling Practicum I, BC215 Normal Human Growth, BC220 Counseling Methods and Techniques, and BC225 Abnormal Human Behavior (the latter two must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to eight students per section. 3 hours.

BC315 Counseling Practicum III

The Department

A course designed as a continuation of Practicum II with greater emphasis on comprehensive clinical definition carefully written in accordance with the standards of the profession. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling experiences, supplemented with a case summary. *Prerequisite:* BC310 Counseling Practicum II. Enrollment limited to eight students per section. 3 hours.

BC325 Counseling Practicum Elective

The Department

The counseling practicum elective is a continuation of Practicum III with a greater emphasis on careful clinical practice according to the standards of the profession. The course will require a supervisory relationship between a counseling professor and M.A./BC student working to accrue additional practicum hours. The student will be supervised as he or she experiences, observes, and practices the application of counseling techniques at an off-site location. 1 hour.

Directed Studies in Biblical Counseling

BC901 Independent Study in Biblical Counseling

The Department

Independent research in some phase of biblical counseling not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work, but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

1-4 hours.

DEPARTMENT OF CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

Michael S. Lawson, *Department Chair,
Senior Professor*

Howard G. Hendricks, *Distinguished
Professor*

Mark H. Heinemann, *Associate Professor*

Linden D. McLaughlin, *Associate
Professor*

Donald P. Regier, *Associate Professor*

Philip F. Humphries, *Assistant Professor*

Jay L. Sedwick Jr., *Assistant Professor*

James H. Thames, *Assistant Professor*

(Sabbatical, Summer 2004)

Jeffrey S. Gangel, *Adjunct Professor*

The purposes of this department are to equip students (1) to explore and understand biblical and other foundations basic to effective Christian education; (2) to formulate a biblically based philosophy of Christian education for ministry in home, church, and school; and (3) to develop skills essential to competent Bible teaching and administration in Christian organizations.

As a member of the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Seminary is authorized to grant the teacher's diploma of the association to students who meet certain course requirements. Information regarding these requirements is available in the Registrar's Office.



In front of the Gazebo at Turtle Creek: Jay L. Sedwick Jr., Linden D. McLaughlin, Michael S. Lawson, Philip F. Humphries, Howard G. Hendricks, Donald P. Regier, James H. Thames, and Mark H. Heinemann.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

CE101 Educational Process of the Church

McLaughlin and Department

A study of the educational ministry of the local church, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age-groups. Enrollment limited to 40 students. 3 hours.

CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education

Lawson, Heinemann

A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present and a study of theories of Christian education with emphasis on developing a biblical philosophy of education. 3 hours.

CE103 Teaching Process

The Department

A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. *Prerequisite:* CE104 Audiovisual Presentations. Enrollment limited to 40 students. 2 hours.

CE104 Audiovisual Presentations

Regier

A hands-on exploration of current media techniques in Christian Education, with emphasis on computer-based technology. 1 hour

ELECTIVE COURSES

The Christian Education department offers two ministry tracks in the Th.M. degree program, one with vocational concentrations and the other in cooperation with seven other academic departments of the Seminary. Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Christian Education concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Christian Education in addition to the required courses. These nine hours must be selected from the following courses:

CE315 Administrative Process	3
CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church	3
CE415 Church Ministries with Youth	3
CE425 Church Ministries with Adults	3
CE505 The Christian Home	3
CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry	3

Curriculum and Instruction

CE205 Small Group Process in Ministry

Heinemann, Humphries

The examination and practice of communication skills in small-group set-

tings with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Current small-group ministry models will be reviewed. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 3 hours.

CE210 Designing Biblical Instruction

Heinemann, Sedwick

Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical instruction; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning. 3 hours.

CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education

Lawson, Young

A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary. Students in the Academic Ministries track may take WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts in place of CE215. 3 hours.

CE220 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness

The Department

A study of the process of assessment as applied to program evaluation and measurement of achievement in schools, churches, and Christian organizations with emphasis on design of valid instruments and appropriate use of findings to enhance ministry effectiveness. 3 hours.

Leadership and Administration

CE305 Current Issues and Christian Education

McLaughlin

A seminar on current areas of concern to Christian leaders, including trends in Christian education and problems and issues in the world and the church. 2 hours.

CE310 Administration in Christian Higher Education

Thames

A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration. 3 hours.

CE315 Administrative Process

McLaughlin, Thames

A study of the biblical principles for effective leadership ministry in local churches and other Christian organizations with attention to assessing needs, setting goals, organizing work, selecting priorities, making long-range plans, managing time, working with boards

and staff members, delegating work, managing change, and relating to people. 3 hours.

CE320 Christian School Administration

Humphries

A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. 3 hours.

CE325 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry

Sedwick

A study of legal issues affecting ministry organizations with attention to administration, compliance with state and federal regulations, plant and property concerns, and various forms of liability coupled with an analysis of good financial practice for nonprofit ministries, including budgeting, accountability, and general stewardship of gifts and revenues. 3 hours.

Age-Group Ministries

CE405 Early Childhood Education

Humphries, Lawrence

A study of the nature and needs of young children from birth through age five, including goals, programming, methods, materials, organization, and administration. The course provides opportunities for actual teaching experience with young children, learning from guest speakers, and participating in field trips. 3 hours.

CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church

Humphries, Lawrence

A study of the nature and needs of children from birth through grade six, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning. 3 hours.

CE415 Church Ministries with Youth

Sedwick

A study of the nature and needs of young people and objectives and methods of Christian education for youth. Group dynamics and discussion of practical problems and issues related to youth work are also discussed. Students will develop a working philosophy of youth ministry. 3 hours.

CE420 Christian Camping

Bolin

A study of the philosophy, objectives, administration, and counselor leadership of camp activities with attention to curriculum, program planning, worship, recreation, crafts, counseling, and leadership development. 3 hours.

CE425 Church Ministries with Adults

Humphries

A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the program of local-church adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources. 3 hours.

CE430 Programming for Youth Ministries

Sedwick

A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth with emphasis on evangelism and discipleship. Attention is given to the philosophy of and principles for the four levels of youth programming: outreach, growth, ministry, and multiplication. 3 hours.

CE435 Developing and Leading Women's Ministry

Baker, Edwards, Lawson

A study of the principles and strategies in understanding, developing, administering, and directing women's ministries in local churches and other Christian organizations. 3 hours.

CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church

Humphries

A study of biblical and practical principles of single adult and senior adult ministry designed to enable students to understand, develop, administer, and oversee a local church program for single or senior adults. 3 hours.

Home and Family

CE505 The Christian Home

Humphries

A study of problems of Christian family life, the meaning of Christian marriage, church-home relationships, family worship, finances, child training, and home-community relationships. 3 hours.

CE510 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems

Sedwick

A study of issues and problems related to marriage and Christian family living, with emphasis on researching, analyzing, and solving those problems. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 2 hours.

CE515 Family Life Education

Humphries

Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation. 3 hours.

Media

CE605 Christian Journalism

Glahn

A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing for publi-

Course DESCRIPTIONS

cation. Students research, write, and submit work to publications in a variety of formats during the semester. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

CE610 Independent Study in Audiovisual Production
Regier

An opportunity for students who have completed CE103 Teaching Process and CE104 Audiovisual Presentations to explore some facet of visual communication more deeply. *1 hour.*

Specialized Education

CE705 Principles of Discipleship
Heinemann

A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development, based on selected portions of the life of Christ. *3 hours.*

CE710 Practice of Discipleship
Heinemann

A small-group seminar emphasizing the process of discipleship. The professor exposes students to a model by which they share together the discipleship experience, using various techniques of sound discipleship ministry. Students participate in personal projects, development of relational skills, Scripture memory, guided discussions, and application of biblical principles. *3 hours.*

CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry
Humphries, Sedwick

From candidating to ministry development, this course will enable the student to be effective from the first day in ministry. Key program issues will include recruiting, training, and working with professional staff. A comprehensive approach to evaluating various church ministries will be developed. Weddings, funerals, and baptismal services will be discussed. *3 hours.*

CE720 Creativity
Hendricks

Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 25 students. Closed to first-year students. *2 hours.*

Directed Studies

CE901 Independent Study in Christian Education
The Department

Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

CE902 Christian Education Thesis
The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Christian education, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*

DEPARTMENT OF WORLD MISSIONS AND INTERCULTURAL STUDIES

Michael Pocock, *Department Chair,*
Senior Professor

Ramesh P. Richard, *Professor*

Mark S. Young, *Professor*

Walter L. Baker, *Associate Professor*
Emeritus, Adjunct Professor

Shigeko Hironaga, *Adjunct Professor*

Larry Waters, *Adjunct Professor*

The purpose of this department is to focus students' attention on Christ's mandate to make disciples among all nations. The department is a resource for the Seminary regarding cross-cultural and intercultural aspects of ministry. It gives biblical, theoretical, and practical preparation to those called to intercultural evangelism, church planting, leadership development, Christian education, and Christian higher education. The department also prepares students for intercultural parachurch ministries and seeks to train leaders for the growing global missionary movement.



In front of the St. Guatelupe Cathedral: Walter L. Baker, Mark S. Young, Michael Pocock.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

REQUIRED COURSE

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

WM101 Introduction to World Missions

Pocock, Young

A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, missions agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a World Missions concentration must complete at least nine hours of the following electives within the department:

1 foundations course	3
1 contexts course	2
1 strategic approaches course	2 or 3*
1 biblical and theological studies course	2 or 3*

(*If WM405, WM410, or WM505 is chosen, the extra hour of each course would be in addition to normal elective requirements and would count as either free electives in the Th.M. program, or as extra hours in the M.A./CM program. Students not needing the extra hours may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for two hours' credit and one hour audit.)

Foundations for Intercultural Ministry

WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry

Young

A consideration of the dimensions and manifestations of culture as they influence ministry with special attention given to specific skills for exegeting a cultural setting for ministry. 3 hours.

WM210 Intercultural Communication

Young

The development and assessment of a theoretical model of intercultural communication and an exploration of communication strategies for creating understanding intercultural. 3 hours.

WM215 Dynamics of Missionary Development

The Department

A seminar for synthesizing intercultural principles from World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness. Should be taken in last semester of study. 3 hours.

Contexts for Intercultural Ministry

These seminars are designed to provide exposure to a broad range of ministry issues related to the unique context under consideration and provide an opportunity for in-depth reflection on particular ministry strategies.

WM305 Ministry in African Contexts

Cunningham

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in African contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

WM310 Ministry in Asian Contexts

Low

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Asian contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

WM315 Ministry in Latin American Contexts

López

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Latin American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

WM320 Ministry in European Contexts

Young

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in European contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America

Pocock

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in diverse American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

WM330 Ministry in Muslim Contexts

Cate

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Muslim contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

WM335 Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts

López, Pocock

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Roman Catholic contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

WM340 Ministry in Chinese Contexts

Low

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Chinese contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

WM345 Ministry in Russian Contexts

The Department

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Russian contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

Strategic Approaches to Intercultural Ministry

WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts

Lawson

A consideration of the theoretical, practical, and cultural issues involved in educational ministries in settings outside North America. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. 3 hours.

WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts

Young

A study of issues in educational philosophy, planning, administration, and teaching related to theological education in intercultural ministry settings. Students in the Academic Ministries track may substitute this course for CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education. May also credit toward the Ph.D. program (with approval from the director of Ph.D. studies). 3 hours.

WM415 Church Ministry in Global Perspective

Baker

Students will develop a philosophy and strategy for building local churches with global impact, including how to network with parachurch organizations to advance Christ's global mandate. 2 hours.

WM420 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples

Pocock

A study of ministry to unreached peoples and "closure strategy" in missions, with attention to identification, selection, and entry into modern unreached people groups; and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry. 2 hours.

WM425 Intercultural Church Planting

Pocock

A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament together with case studies and modern research relative to church planting in other cultures today. 2 hours.

WM430 Strategies for Reaching World-class Cities

Pocock

A strategy course designed to focus on urban missions with emphasis on living conditions, social, ethnic, linguistic, and economic diversities and needs;

and techniques for reaching and discipling people in urban areas. 2 hours.

WM435 Principles of Church Growth

Baker

A study of the church growth movement in light of biblical principles, including practical steps to advancing the growth and multiplication of local churches at home and abroad. 2 hours.

Biblical and Theological Studies for Intercultural Ministry

WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions

Baker

A study of the history of non-Christian religions, their major concepts, and the philosophical structures undergirding the non-Western world. It includes the interface of the uniqueness of Christianity in a pluralistic world. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. 3 hours.

WM510 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology

Richard

A study of theological issues affecting missiological thinking in relation to Christianity—the uniqueness of Jesus Christ in a pluralistic world, soteriology—the eternal destiny of the heathen; anthropology—biblical absolutism and cultural relativism; pneumatology—signs and wonders, and other charismatic issues; and eschatology—premillennialism and society. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. 2 hours.

WM515 Acts, the Church, and Culture

Young

A seminar-style consideration of the formulation of transcultural ministry principles from sociocultural, theological, literary, and exegetical analyses of selected portions of the Acts narrative. Prerequisites: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics, WM101 Introduction to World Missions. 2 hours.

WM520 A Biblical Theology of Missions

Young

A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions. 2 hours.

WM525 Spiritual Warfare

Pocock

A course that prepares Christian workers to help themselves and others experience victory over spiritual opposition from the world, the flesh, or Satanic sources in their own or others' cultures. 2 hours.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism

Richard

A study of worldviews that confront Christians in various cultures and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own religions and cultures. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. *2 hours.*

WM535 Theology and World Religions

Horrell

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. *2 hours.*

TESOL Courses

Students pursuing the TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must include these electives as part of or in addition to their degree program requirements. For a complete list of courses required for the TESOL certificate, consult the Special Programs and Sessions section of this catalog. These electives are open to students in all degree programs.

WM605 General Linguistics

Hironaga

An overview of the systematic elements of the English language emphasizing syntax, phonology, and morphology to ensure competence in teaching the language. Students proficient in formal study of English may receive advanced standing through examination. *3 hours.*

WM610 Introduction to TESOL

Hironaga

An introductory course which considers theories of language, language acquisition, and standard methods and techniques of instruction for teaching English to speakers of other languages. *3 hours.*

WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL

The Department

Teaching and techniques of TESOL, integrating the four skills: listening, speaking, reading, and writing. This course includes evaluation and testing techniques and instruction in curriculum evaluation. *Prerequisite:* WM610 Introduction to TESOL. *3 hours.*

Directed Studies

WM901 Independent Study in Missions

The Department

Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

WM902 World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to World Missions and Intercultural Studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*

WM903 Mission Field Research

The Department

On-the-field training and research including 12 hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project. *2 hours.*

DEPARTMENT OF SPIRITUAL FORMATION AND LEADERSHIP

TBA, Department Chair

Howard G. Hendricks, *Chairman of the Center for Christian Leadership, Distinguished Professor*

George M. Hillman Jr., *Director of Center for Biblical Studies, Instructor in Spiritual Formation and Leadership*

Andrew B. Seidel, *Executive Director of the Center for Christian Leadership, Adjunct Professor*

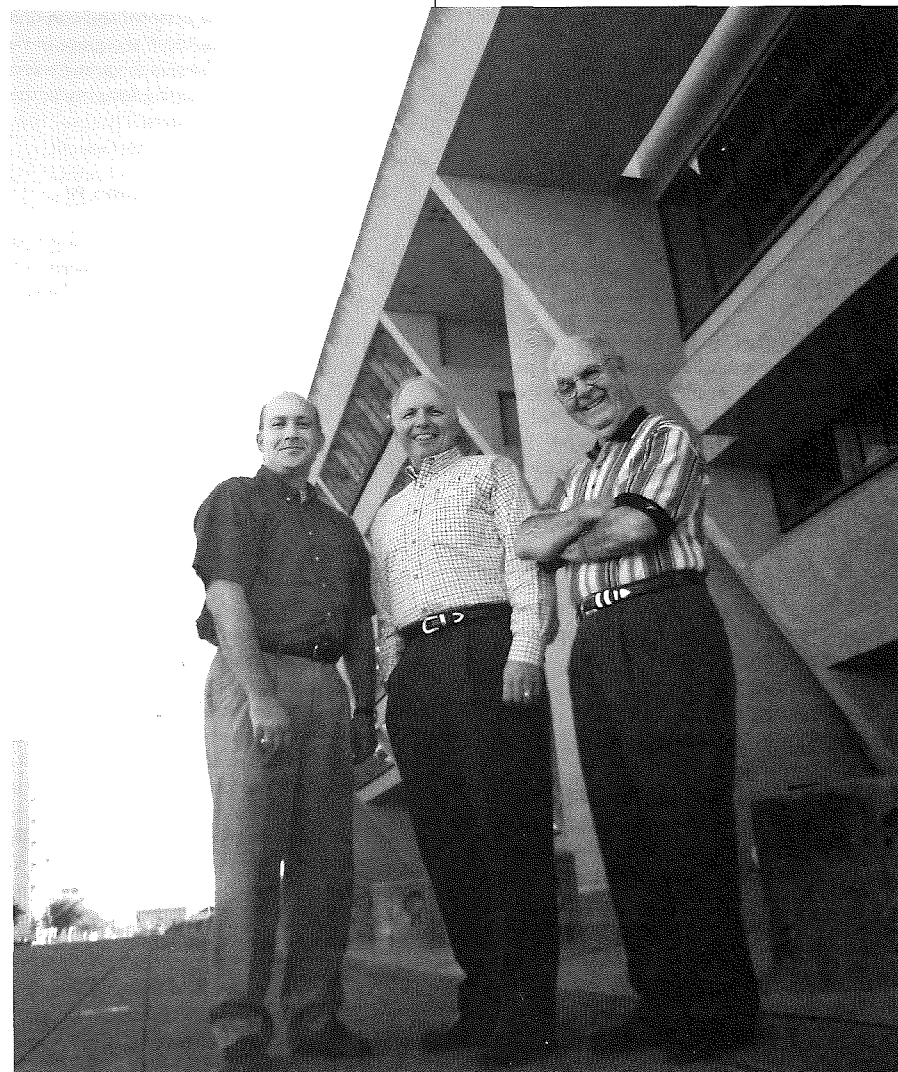
Peter V. Deison, *Adjunct Professor*

David W. Kanne, *Director of Leadership Evaluation and Development (LEAD)*

The purpose of this department is to develop character and personal vision that enables students to:

- sharpen relational skills
- integrate classroom studies with ministry experience
- acquire, reinforce, and refine ministry knowledge and skills
- evaluate their giftedness, passions, and vocational goals.

This focus is based largely on small group and internship contexts, which facilitate spiritual formation and ministry development of future "godly servant-leaders." Spiritual formation will be addressed primarily in the first three semesters. Servant Leadership internships will be introduced at the new student retreat in the first semester, and become prominent in the fourth semester. The issues addressed in the first three semesters of spiritual formation will aid in the students' understanding of ministry development.



In front of Dallas City Hall: George M. Hillman, Andrew B. Seidel, Howard G. Hendricks

Course DESCRIPTIONS

Th.M. students are required to enroll in SF101-SF104 during their first four semesters of study at the Seminary. Though the courses are noncredit they will appear on students' transcripts.

Internship credit is required of all Th.M. and S.T.M. students, and also those in the M.A. program in Christian Education, as detailed below. (It is also available to students in other degree programs as elective credit.)

Th.M.—2 hours

S.T.M.—1 hour

M.A./CE—2 hours (SL165 Christian Education Internship)

Additional internship hours may also be credited toward a degree. Normally only one internship may be taken at a time.

Each student must identify a mentor who agrees to supervise the internship. (Mentors **must** be approved by the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership. For information on available opportunities, consult the Job Board postings on the Seminary website.) Required Servant Leadership internships may be completed in one of four ways:

- 1 Semester—Intensive (27 hours a week for 15 weeks)
- 2 Semesters—(13 hours a week for 30 weeks)
- 3 Semesters—(9 hours a week for 45 weeks)
- 4 Semesters—(7 hours a week for 60 weeks)

To encourage global/cross-cultural perspectives and skills, students may participate in the Summer Missions Internship (SMI) program as a part of any required track internship. Participation in a preapproved short-term mission trip experience can count toward up to one third of the total hours of ministry experience required.

Servant Leadership courses follow the same academic regulations as other academic courses. Consult the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership or visit the Seminary's website for more information.

REQUIRED COURSES

Spiritual Formation

The following four courses must be taken in sequence and are required of all first- and second-year Th.M. students. Each student is placed in a Spiritual Formation group that meets together for four consecutive semesters and is led by a qualified mentor. Retreats, outreach events, work projects, and campus activities are woven through the two-year experience.

SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity)

This course challenges students to grasp more fully the reality of identity in Christ both personally and corporately. *Life Inventory* is the primary resource used in discovering and establishing identity. An adequate understanding of one's identity in relation to God, self, the body of Christ, and the world is presented as a precursor to developing authentic community. *Noncredit, fall only.*

SF102 Spiritual Formation II (Community)

This course challenges students to pursue new depths of trust out of common commitment to discovering God's authorship in their lives. *Life Story* is the primary resource used in guiding each group toward the development of authentic community. *Noncredit, spring only.*

SF103 Spiritual Formation III (Integrity)

This course challenges students to examine the personal and corporate implications of sin and grace in their lives. *Life Change* is the primary resource used in developing integrity in the lives of group members. *Noncredit, fall only.*

SF104 Spiritual Formation IV (Ministry)

This course challenges students to implement their divine design in harmony with the mission of Christ and the uniqueness of others. *Life Message* is the primary resource used in establishing each group member's vision for future ministry. The course helps focus the remainder of the students' academic experiences by providing an opportunity to anticipate carefully how they might serve the Lord for a lifetime. *Noncredit, spring only.*

Servant Leadership

All required internships for the ministry tracks are two credit hour courses with as much as 400 hours of total involvement (200 hours per credit hour). Any internship may be taken as an elective for one or two semester hours of credit with 100 hours of involvement per semester hour of credit. Details on the specific requirements of each internship may be obtained from the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department. Consult the Th.M. ministry track course listings in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for internships required in each degree program.

SL105 Pastoral Leadership Internship

Hillman
Supervised field-based training in a local church with leadership opportuni-

ties in a congregation under the teaching and counsel of an experienced pastor. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *2 hours.*

SL110 Church Planting Internship

Hillman
Supervised field-based training in planting and growing new churches in the United States. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *Recommended prerequisite:* PM341 Church Planting I. *2 hours.*

SL115 Counseling Ministries Internship

Hillman
Supervised field-based education in counseling theory and practice, either pastoral or clinical. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *Recommended prerequisite:* BC101 Christian Counseling. *2 hours.*

SL120 Urban Ministries Internship

Hillman
Supervised field-based training in Christian ministry in urban or inner-city context. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *Recommended prerequisite:* PM510 Urban Demographics and Ministry. *2 hours.*

SL125 Educational Leadership Internship

Hillman
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church with emphasis on educational leadership. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *2 hours.*

SL130 Academic Ministries Internship

Hillman
Supervised field-based training in which students gain experience in course preparations, classroom leadership, consideration of academic issues, and testing and grading. For those in the Academic Ministries track, one of the two hours must include intensive teaching. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *1 or 2 hours.*

SL135 Evangelism and Discipleship Internship

Hillman
Supervised field-based training in evangelism and/or discipleship in a foreign country or in the United States. *2 hours.*

SL140 Intercultural Ministries Internship

Hillman
Supervised field-based training in cross-cultural church planting or church nurture in a foreign country or in the United States. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *2 hours.*

SL145 Women's Ministry Internship

Hillman
Supervised field-based training in ministry to women, in or outside a local church context. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *2 hours.*

SL150 Media Arts Internship

Hillman
Supervised field-based training in the development and enhancement of media-related communication skills through media production and use in a ministry context, which may include writing, acting, radio evangelism, church-based drama, and radio drama. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *2 hours.*

SL155 Chaplaincy Internship

Hillman
Supervised field-based training in one of the following kinds of chaplain ministry: campus, corporate, correctional institution, hospital, military, or sports organizations. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *2 hours.*

SL160 Parachurch Ministries Internship

Hillman
Supervised field-based training in one or more parachurch ministry contexts. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *2 hours.*

SL165 Christian Education Internship

Hillman
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church or parachurch organization, with emphasis on educational leadership. Enrollment of students not in the M.A. program in Christian Education requires the consent of the C.E. department. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *1 or 2 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

Spiritual Formation

Spiritual Formation and Leadership electives cannot be used to fulfill the Christian Education elective requirement for students in the M.A. (Biblical Studies) program. *Note:* SF210, whether taken for credit or audited, is a prerequisite for SF215-SF230.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

SF210 Preparation for Leadership

The Department

This course is a requirement for leading a Spiritual Formation group. It trains leaders on the philosophy, process, and problems of leading a Spiritual Formation group and emphasizes personal leadership development through a mentoring model of discipleship. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 hours, winter and summer only.

Courses SF215–SF230 are to be taken consecutively and in conjunction with leading a Spiritual Formation group through SF101–SF104. This leader laboratory provides development and training in the context of leading. The integrated approach focuses on the development of character and skill in the context of relationships. Enrollment in courses SF215–SF230 requires consent of the department.

SF215 Leadership Development I (Invest)

The Department

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF101 group, challenging them to invest in group members' lives using *Life Inventory*, and acquiring leadership skills for establishing small groups. 1 hour, fall only.

SF220 Leadership Development II (Connect)

The Department

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF102 group, challenging them to connect members of the group using *Life Story*, and acquiring leadership skills for developing authentic community. 1 hour, spring only.

SF225 Leadership Development III (Explore)

The Department

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF103 group, challenging them to explore issues of integrity with group members using *Life Change*, and acquiring leadership skills for facilitating spiritual growth. 1 hour, fall only.

SF230 Leadership Development IV (Direct)

The Department

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF104 group, challenging them to direct group members according to their diversity using *Life Message*, and acquiring leadership skills for providing spiritual direction. 1 hour, spring only.

SF245 M.A./BEL Spiritual Formation

Baker

This course focuses on building community through an understanding of and appreciation for God's sovereign and gracious work in the student's life. It is an orientation uniquely suited to a cross-cultural experience. This course

may not be taken as a substitute for SF101. Required of and limited to M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics students. 1 hour.

Servant Leadership

All elective internships may be taken for one or two semester hours of credit over one or two semesters with 100 hours of involvement per semester hour of credit.

SL205 TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) Internship

Hillman

Supervised field-based training in cross-cultural classroom situations in a foreign country or the United States. Required for TESOL certificate. 1 or 2 hours.

SL210 Specialized Internship

The Department

Supervised field-based internship in a ministry not covered in other Ministry Leadership internships. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1 or 2 hours.

SL305 Dynamics of Leadership

Deison and Hendricks

An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of spiritual leadership. Enrollment requires consent of professors. 3 hours, fall only.

SL335 Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision

Deison

A course designed to assess and define a person's ministry strengths and weaknesses and to develop leadership and interpersonal skills for more effective ministry, for the purpose of building confidence in future ministry decisions and developing vision. Limited enrollment. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. 2 hours.

SL340 Leadership Seminar

Seidel

A small-group seminar on current issues in Christian leadership, emphasizing research and problems. *Prerequisite:* SL305 Dynamics of Leadership. 2 hours.

Directed Study SF901 Independent Study in Spiritual Formation

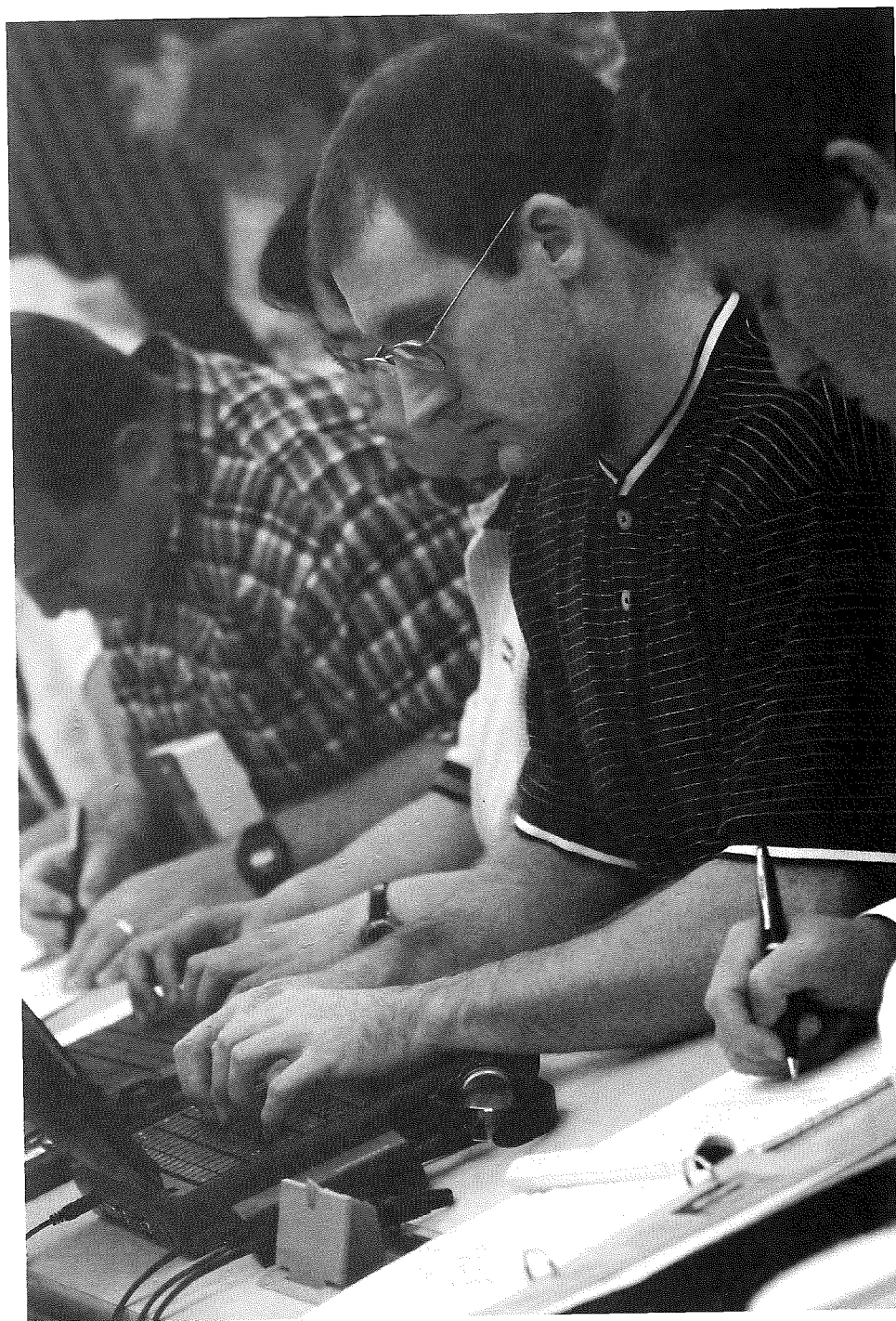
The Department

Independent research on a subject in the area of spiritual formation not specifically treated in other courses. Credit cannot exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the department. 1–4 hours.

SL901 Independent Study in Leadership

The Department

Independent research on a subject in the area of leadership not specifically treated in other courses. Credit cannot exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the department. 1–4 hours.



Course DESCRIPTIONS

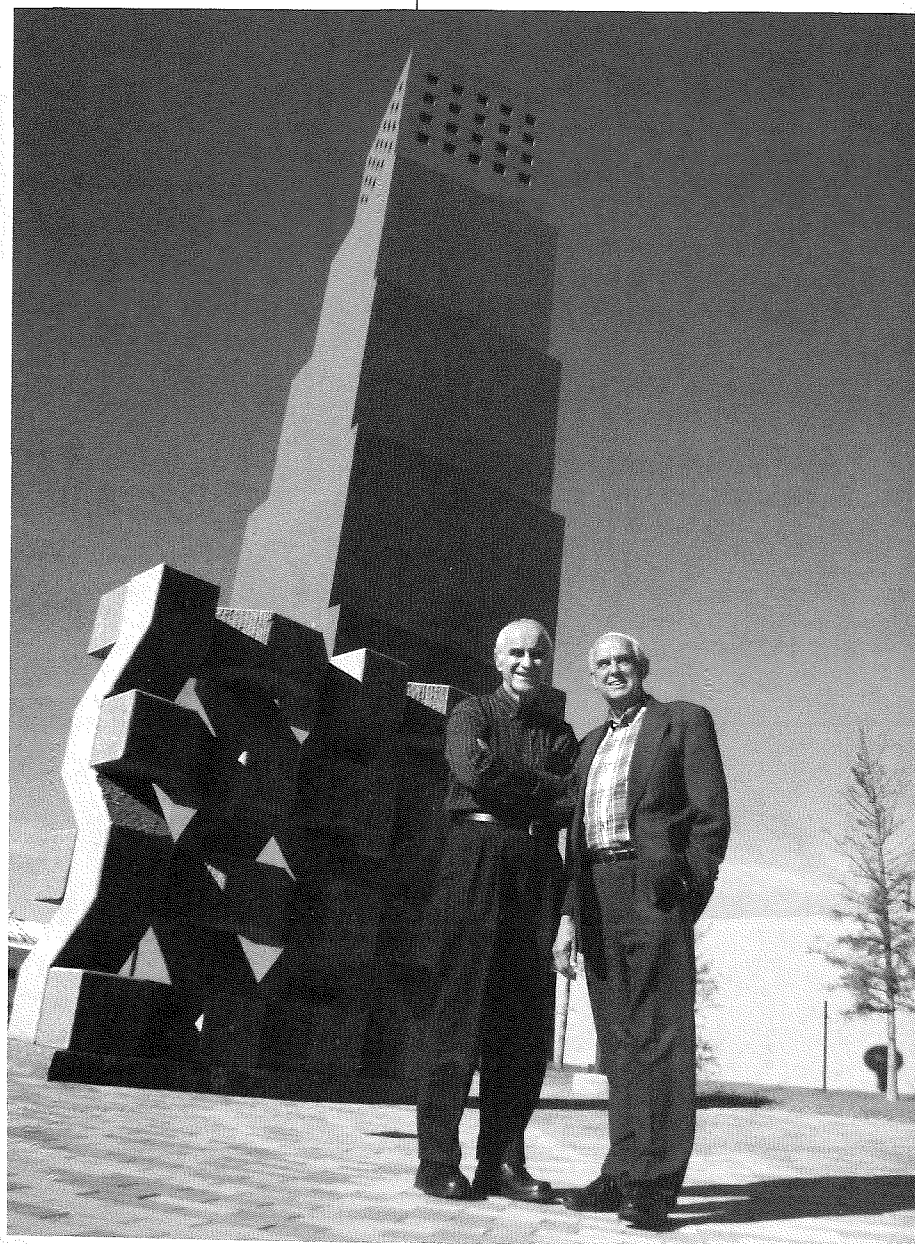
DOCTOR OF MINISTRY

John W. Reed, Director
J. Ronald Blue, Coordinator of the
Spanish D.Min. Program, Adjunct
Professor

Robert L. Asberry, Adjunct Professor
Bruce A. Ewing, Adjunct Professor
Robert H. Kasper, Adjunct Professor
Sergio E. Mijangos, Adjunct Professor
Abel Morales, Adjunct Professor
E. Antonio Núñez, Adjunct Professor
Haddon W. Robinson, Adjunct Professor

Charles R. Swindoll, Adjunct Professor
Patrick Taylor, Adjunct Professor
Jeffrey A. Watson, Adjunct Professor
Jerry C. Wofford, Adjunct Professor

The Doctor of Ministry program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational ministry. For information on the D.Min. program see the Academic Programs section of this catalog or contact the Admissions Office.



In front of the Latino Cultural Center: John W. Reed and J. Ronald Blue

REQUIRED COURSES

DM101 The Ministry Leader
Lawrence
Concentrating on two primary elements, personal awareness and leadership practice, students are provided the opportunity to engage in a series of self-assessments leading to a statement of life vision. The leadership development process is also examined through case studies, leadership literature, and selected leadership concerns.

DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar
Reed, Wofford
A "walk-through" of the development of the applied research and dissertation, including problem-statement, research question, hypotheses, research design, theoretical grounding and literature review, and biblical-theological foundation. The course also explores thesis-writing strategies and ministry research methods.

DM103 The Applied Research Project
The Department
D.Min. studies culminate in the completion of an applied research project. A report of the student's project is submitted as a dissertation. Note that the term "applied research project" refers to the entire project. The term "dissertation" refers to the actual written document. Students should register for DM103 (paying three hours of tuition) the first term following the completion of 27 hours and all course requirements. Students will have one year from then to complete their dissertation and graduate.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Bible
DM205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry
Topic depends on professor
A study of selected biblical issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar typically involves a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

DM210 Interpretation and Communication of Narrative Literature
Johnson and Warren
A study of accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique form of literature.

DM215 New Testament Theology in Today's Ministry
Bock and Ralston
A study of New Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of student interest, with emphasis on the

relationship of those issues and problems to ministry in various contemporary cultures.

DM220 Old Testament Theology in Today's Ministry
Chisholm and Warren
A study of Old Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of student interest with emphasis on the relationship of those issues and problems to ministry in various contemporary cultures.

Christian Education

DM305 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry
The Department
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar typically involves a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

DM310 Instructional and Learning Theories
Lawson
A survey of contemporary learning theories with emphasis on their instructional implications. Students will integrate theoretical and empirical bases to derive implications for effective instruction.

DM315 Creative Problem-solving
Lawson
A presentation of problem-solving strategies that will enable students to identify, analyze, and propose solutions for their most pressing ministry problems. Each problem and solution will then be critiqued with a view to providing a more comprehensive solution.

DM320 Group Process in Church Ministry
Humphries
The examination and practice of group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups.

DM325 Family Life: Enrichment and Education
Humphries
An exploration of the relationship between enrichment of family life and family life education programs in the church. The seminar format provides an opportunity to interact with leading authorities in the field of family ministry and to become aware of networking possibilities with family ministers.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

DM330 Biblical Patterns for Contemporary Parenting
Humphries

An exploration of how biblical texts present patterns useful to parents for addressing contemporary parenting issues in family life. The seminar will provide opportunity for a survey of available resource materials, involvement in practical projects, and interaction with other professional ministers interested in the field. Students will assess the current status of ministries to parents in their own churches and devise strategies for enhancing those ministries.

DM335 Trends and Issues in Church Education
McLaughlin

An examination of current educational paradigms in light of biblical anthropology and a Christian worldview. Students will identify and evaluate social and political trends at global and national levels in order to develop effective educational structures.

DM340 Strategic Resource Development
Lawson, McLaughlin

The development of three key resources in church ministry: people, finances, and space. Students will review various strategies to enable parishioners to discover, develop, and utilize God-given gifts. Issues in fundraising, financial proposals, and budget presentations will be discussed. Space allocation and utilization will be integrated into master planning and design strategies.

DM345 Biblical Church Leadership and Church Staffing
Gangel

A seminar in leadership style, process, and implementation with a focus on developing biblical qualities, designing team ministry, and solving common problems in church educational leadership.

DM350 Applied Educational Technology
Regier

A study of current educational equipment and techniques to enable students to design materials for presentation in their ministries.

DM355 Trends and Issues in Family Ministries
The Department

A seminar on advanced issues in church educational programming in which students analyze past achievement, assess program strengths and weaknesses, and prescribe effective ministries for the twenty-first century.

Communication

DM405 Selected Topics of Communication Issues in Today's Ministry
The Department

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar typically involves a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

DM410 Homiletics Practicum

López, Ralston, Reed, Tie, Kuruvilla, Raymer, Warren

This practicum includes an evaluation of three of the student's videotaped sermons, the preparation and use of various means of obtaining feedback on his preaching from his congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Normally open to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment.

DM415 Evangelism and Assimilation

Cecil

A study of strategies for evangelism and assimilation in the local church including a biblical foundation, trends, and contextualization.

DM420 Creativity in Ministry

Hendricks

A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context.

DM425 Communicating in Contemporary Culture

Hendricks

A study of contemporary culture with a view to enabling students to communicate effectively in their ministries.

DM430 Biblical Exposition for the Twenty-first Century

Warren

Effective biblical preaching spans the gulf between the biblical world and the modern world. To accomplish this task students will examine the communication process and development of expository messages toward improvement in their skills in preparation and delivery of biblical sermons.

DM435 Writing for Publication

Gangel

A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery.

DM440 Communication Relevance in Preaching

The Department

The development of a communicative model of relevance that provides strategies for contextualized preaching in various settings. Students will do an in-depth analysis of their respective audiences and develop a framework for demonstrating the relevance of biblical messages.

DM445 Sharpening Your Interpersonal Skills for Ministry

Barnes

A practical application of God's Word on how to relate to others. Through discussion, study, and practice, students will grow in such interpersonal skills as listening, drawing out, confrontation, conflict management, building trust, living in community, and stress management.

DM450 Creativity in Preaching

Grant and Miller

A study of contemporary preaching styles and approaches with a view to enabling the student to preach more effectively.

DM455 Preaching Topical Expository Sermons

Warren

A study aimed at preparing students to preach theological expository messages, current-issues expository messages, and biographical expository messages. *Prerequisite:* DM430 Biblical Exposition for the Twenty-first Century. Enrollment limited to 12 students.

DM460 Long-term Sermon Planning to Facilitate Life Change

Reed

A method for developing a series of expository sermons on a book of the Bible or a topic. The preacher is able to know the central proposition of each sermon in a series before preaching the first sermon. This permits the creation of effective strategies for communication and life change.

Leadership and Administration

DM505 Selected Topics of Administration and Development Issues in Today's Ministry

The Department

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar typically involves a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

DM510 Leadership Evaluation and Development

Lawrence

LEAD is an intensely personal small-group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas of the life of the leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life visions, preaching, and current ministry. Various resident periods available.

DM515 Leadership and Management in the Church

Seidel

A study of critical leadership and management elements of church ministry. This course is intended to be a link between DM101 The Ministry Leader and DM525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry. The ultimate goal of this course is to help the student become more effective and more efficient in church ministry.

DM520 Church Planting and Extension

Andrus

A study of church-planting strategies with a focus on "mother-daughter" church extension strategies. Not included is cross-cultural church planting which is covered extensively in DM530.

DM525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry

Malphurs

This course will help ministry leaders to think and plan strategically in four critical areas: (1) discover and articulate the ministry's core values, (2) craft a mission statement for the leader's ministry, (3) craft a vision statement for the leader's ministry, and (4) design a strategy to implement the mission and vision.

DM530 Cross-cultural Church Planting

Pocock

A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies and effective outreach tools.

DM535 Developing Leadership Through Mentoring and Coaching

Hendricks

A study of biblical principles for developing mentoring and/or coaching relationships with others and the value of mentoring in ministry. Students will learn to develop leaders for their church or ministry through this effective, biblical process.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

DM550 Effective Church Leadership of Stonebriar Community Church, Frisco, TX

Swindoll and Young

An on-site study of the history, philosophy, and programs of Stonebriar Community Bible Church. Students participate in the activities of the church and interact intensively with church leaders. Emphasis is placed on the application of the on-site experience to the student's personal ministry setting. The focus of this course is the staff and ministry dynamics of a large, multistaff church.

DM551 Effective Church Leadership of Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship, Dallas, TX

Evans and Hawkins

An on-site study of the history, philosophy, and programs of Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship. Students participate in the activities of the church and interact intensively with church leaders. Emphasis is placed on the application of the on-site experience to the student's personal ministry setting. The focus of this course is on the student's personal growth and ministry development within the church or institution being served.

DM552 Effective Church Leadership of Fellowship Bible Church North, Plano, TX

Getz

An on-site study of the history, philosophy, and programs of Fellowship Bible Church North. Students participate in the activities of the church and interact intensively with church leaders. Emphasis is placed on the application of the on-site experience to the student's personal ministry setting.

DM553 Effective Church Leadership of Fellowship Bible Church, Tulsa, OK

Ewing

An on-site study of the history, philosophy, and programs of Fellowship Bible Church. Students participate in the activities of the church and interact intensively with church leaders. Emphasis is placed on the application of the on-site experience to the student's personal ministry setting. The focus of this course is on FBC's discipleship for leadership program.

Nurture

DM605 Selected Topics of Nurture Issues in Today's Ministry

The Department

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar typically involves a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

DM610 The Primacy of the Minister's Spiritual Life

David Wyrzten

Given the rate of ministerial burnout and fallout, ministers must not neglect their own spiritual journey. This seminar addresses the struggles faced in ministry and offers realistic strategies of hope for ongoing spiritual maturation.

DM615 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling

Barnes, Jones

A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling, and the study and practice of counseling techniques, emphasizing special problems in counseling.

DM620 Worship Enhancement and Effectiveness

Ralston and Donald Wyrzten

An analysis of the theology of worship and worship trends with a view toward leading God's people to appreciate and participate in worship.

DM625 Discipleship Dynamics

Bailey

An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ as the seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles.

DM630 Ministry's Ethical Dilemmas

Lightner

A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in ministry. Students bring case studies to the seminar and develop a framework for decision-making and resolution.

DM635 Marriage and Family Counseling

Jones

An examination of the theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students.

Theology

DM705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today's Ministry

Topic depends on professor

A study of selected theological issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar typically involves a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

DM710 The Charismatic Movement

Hannah

A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement with exegesis of select biblical passages.

DM715 Theological Construction for Ministry

Hannah

Students "do theology" by constructing a biblical theology for their respective ministry organizations. Instruction focuses on theological grounding and directives for ministry as opposed to proof-texting.

DM720 Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization in Ministry

Pocock and Young

The development of a biblical theology of culture and integration of the roles of culture and meaning in contextualized ministry. The course will provide a grid for evaluating ministries according to culture and meaning toward the goal of effectively contextualized and globalized ministry rather than copying indiscriminately.

DM725 Ministries of Reconciliation

Peterson

A discussion of the biblical theology of ministries of reconciliation that allows students to develop a model for reconciliation ministries of their choice—racial, gender, marital, cultural, intra-church, interchurch, restoration of a fallen leader, and so on. The course goes beyond the "should" to develop the "how to" of reconciliation.

DM730 The Structure of Christian Doctrine

Hannah

Combining an emphasis on the history of doctrinal development with the insights of the Scriptures, this study is an attempt to think through the logic of Christian orthodox faith by an overview of the origins and content of the Christian theology.

DM735 The Role of Prayer in Ministry

Constable

A study of the biblical teaching on prayer, its practice throughout church history, and its place in the ministry.

DM740 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements

Pyne

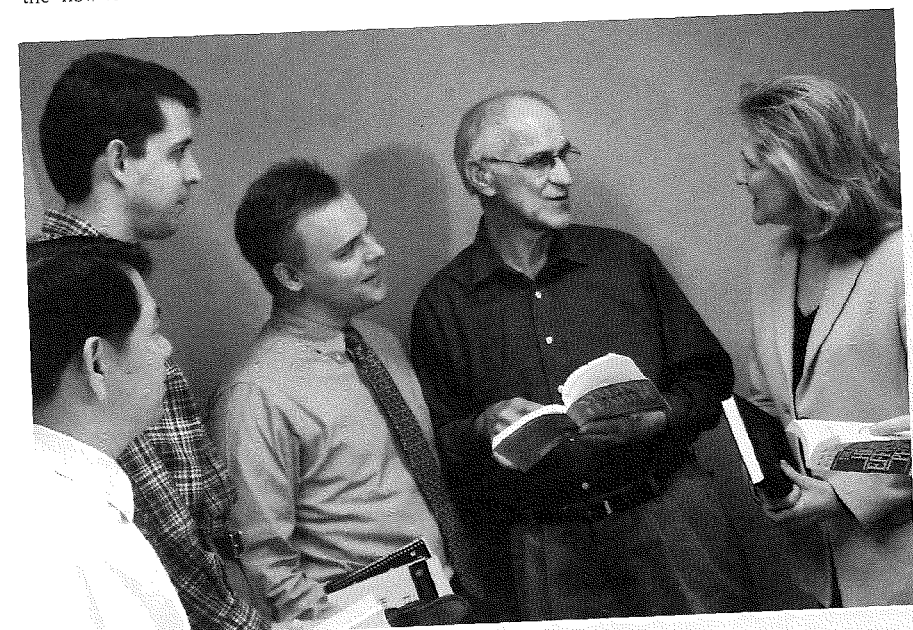
A study of the historical and theological development of current trends in theology. Topics will vary due to student interest.

Directed Study

DM901 Independent Study

The Department

Independent research on some aspect of ministry studies. Normally the independent study is associated with the student's research project, though it may be related to other interests. Students may take up to two independent studies as part of their program.



Course DESCRIPTIONS

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Richard A. Taylor, *Director*

BIBLICAL STUDIES DIVISION

Gordon H. Johnston, *Director of Old Testament Studies*

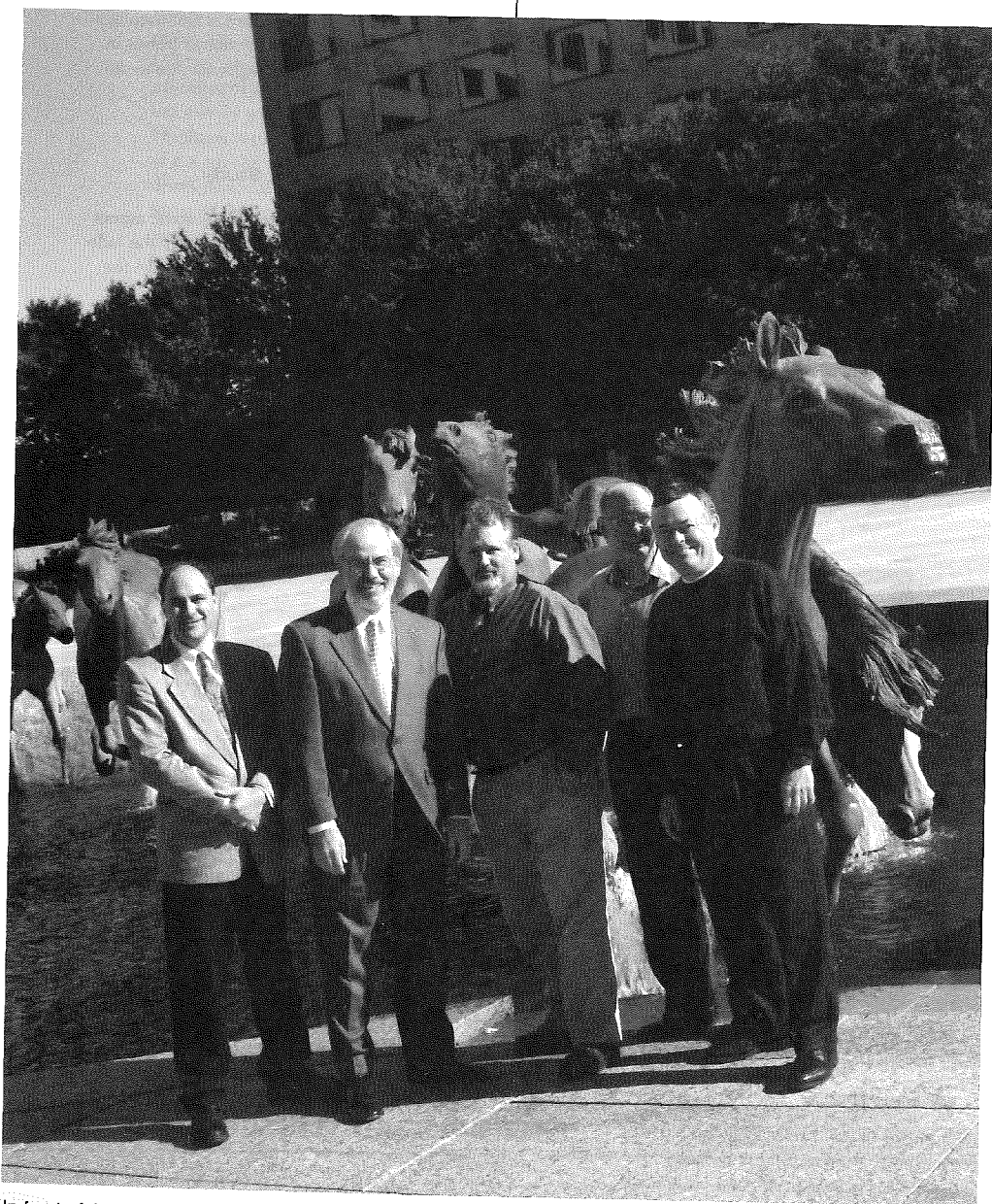
David K. Lowery, *Director of New Testament Studies*

Ronald B. Allen, *Director of Bible Exposition*

THEOLOGICAL STUDIES DIVISION

Glenn R. Kreider, *Director of Theological Studies*

The Doctor of Philosophy program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry. The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is divided into two divisions: Biblical Studies and Theological Studies.



In front of the Mustangs of Los Colinas: Gordon H. Johnston, Richard A. Taylor, Glenn R. Kreider, David K. Lowery, Ronald B. Allen

PH.D. IN BIBLICAL STUDIES

In addition to the Biblical Studies core listed below, each student must take 12 hours of course work and write a 3-hour dissertation in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

Each student in the Biblical Studies major also has 11 hours of electives, with at least one course to be taken in each of the other Biblical Studies division departments. An Old Testament student, for example, is required to take one doctoral course from the New Testament Studies department and one course from the Bible Exposition department. The remaining 9 elective hours are open and taken in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

With approval of the director, WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts may be credited to the Ph.D. program.

Biblical Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds

Allen and Merrill
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds

The Department and Allman
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament. 2 hours.

BS1003 Hermeneutics

Bock and Johnson
A study of hermeneutics, including its history, with emphasis on recent trends and applications. This will include issues like the impact of presuppositions on interpretation, the dynamics of dual authorship, the question of where meaning resides, the effect of differences in genre on interpretation, as well as considerations of the reality of the progress of revelation and its application to today's world. The seminar involves a mixture of discussion on theory and discussion of texts. 3 hours.

BS1004 Research Procedures

Hoehner and Taylor
This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. 1 hour.

Old Testament Studies Concentration

The purpose of the Old Testament Studies concentration is to prepare students for a ministry based on scholarly research in the text of the Old

Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, historical Hebrew grammar, Old Testament backgrounds, Old Testament criticism, and biblical theology. Ph.D. students majoring in Old Testament Studies are encouraged either to teach in the Center for Biblical Studies or to serve for a year as a teaching assistant in the department.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, an Old Testament concentration requires 12 hours of Old Testament courses, a 3-hour dissertation in Old Testament Studies, and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in New Testament Studies (excluding NT9001 and NT9002) and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

Before the end of the first semester in the Ph.D. program, students with an Old Testament Studies concentration must pass a reading proficiency exam demonstrating basic competence in Hebrew grammar and syntax and the ability to translate Hebrew prose literature. Remedial instruction to prepare for this exam will be provided by the department, but no credit will be given for such instruction.

REQUIRED COURSES

OT1001 Old Testament Criticism

Taylor
An introductory study of Old Testament criticism, including theories on the text and its composition, modern methods of textual analysis, canonicity, and the history, theory, and practice of Old Testament criticism. 2 hours.

OT1002 Historical Hebrew Grammar

Taylor
An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development within the Semitic family of languages. *Prerequisite:* Successful completion of the Hebrew proficiency exam. 2 hours.

OT1003 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology

Merrill
A critical appraisal of the major studies dealing with Old Testament theology and the development of a self-consistent, comprehensive, and integrative biblical theology. *Prerequisite:* OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology. 2 hours.

Select any two courses from OT1004, OT1005, OT1006.

OT1004 Exegesis in the Torah

Merrill
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Torah, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

OT1005 Exegesis in the Prophets

Chisholm

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Prophets, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

OT1006 Exegesis in the Writings

Johnston

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of passages in hymnic, apocalyptic, and wisdom literature designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

OT1008 Old Testament Dissertation

The Department

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. 3 hours.

OT1009 Old Testament Dissertation Continuation

The Department

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.

ELECTIVE COURSES

OT2005 Advanced Old Testament Textual Criticism

Taylor

Emphasis on the praxis of Old Testament textual criticism and evaluation of alternative theories that dominate this field in contemporary Old Testament research. Attention is given to the role of the ancient versions in the practice of text-criticism of the Hebrew Bible. 3 hours.

OT2010 Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls

Taylor

An introduction to the historical, archaeological, and linguistic backgrounds of the Qumran materials, with attention given to the analysis of selections from 1QIsa^a. Emphasis is on the relevance of the scrolls to textual criticism of the Hebrew Bible and the contribution of the scrolls to the study of historical Hebrew grammar. 3 hours.

OT2015 History of the Ancient Near East

Merrill

A survey of the major peoples and cultures of the ancient Near Eastern world with attention to their relationship and contribution to Old Testament Israel and to the interpretation of the Old Testament Scriptures. 2 hours.

OT2020 Introduction to Semitic Languages

The Department

An introduction to the most important ancient Near Eastern Semitic languages and their major comparative features. The course surveys the basic grammar of Akkadian, Ugaritic, Aramaic, and Arabic, and considers how to use the resources available for the study of these languages for research in the text of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

OT2025 Readings in Akkadian

Merrill

A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythological texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. Prerequisite: OT2020 Introduction to Semitic Languages. 2 hours.

OT2030 Readings in Ugaritic

Merrill

A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Ugaritic poetic texts. The significance of Ugaritic literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. Prerequisite: OT2020 Introduction to Semitic Languages. 2 hours.

OT2035 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions

Taylor

Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. 2 hours.

OT2040 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums

Taylor

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. 3 hours.

OT2045 Introduction to Syriac

Taylor

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is

given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. 3 hours.

OT2050 Readings in Syriac Literature

Taylor

Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac *Peshitta*. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. Prerequisite: OT2045 Introduction to Syriac. 3 hours.

OT2055 Introduction to Coptic

Taylor

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax for the Sahidic dialect of the Coptic language. The course will provide experience in translation and analysis of selected Coptic texts, introduction to the major scholarly tools available for Coptic research, and discussion of the relevance of Coptic studies for biblical and theological research. 3 hours.

Directed Studies

OT9001 Methodology in Old Testament Research

Taylor

A consideration of methodological tools appropriate to particular research projects of Old Testament doctoral students. Attention is given to bibliographical concerns pertaining to both primary and secondary literature relevant to research in the field of Old Testament studies. 2 hours.

OT9002 Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament

The Department

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed four semester hours.

New Testament Studies Concentration

The purpose of the New Testament Studies concentration is to equip students to do scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a New Testament Studies concentration requires 12 hours of New Testament courses (including NT1001 and NT1002), a 3-hour dissertation in New Testament Studies, and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies (excluding OT2025 and OT2030) and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

REQUIRED COURSES

NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism

The Department

A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics. 3 hours.

NT1002 New Testament Theology

The Department

The examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for those with a New Testament Studies concentration. Prerequisite: BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds or NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism or concurrent enrollment in either. This prerequisite applies only to those in the Biblical Studies division with a concentration in New Testament Studies. 3 hours.

NT1008 New Testament Dissertation

The Department

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. 3 hours.

NT1009 New Testament Dissertation Continuation

The Department

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.

ELECTIVE COURSES

NT2005 Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism

Wallace

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on acquaintance with Greek manuscripts and an analysis of competing text-critical theories. 3 hours.

NT2010 The Criticism and Theology of Matthew and Mark

Lowery

A study of the theology of Matthew and Mark and the interpretation of these Gospels in the context of recent critical discussion. 3 hours.

NT2015 The Synoptic Gospels

Hoehner

A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism. 3 hours.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

NT2030 Seminar in the Gospel and the Epistles of John

Harris

An examination of important theological topics and related issues in the Gospel and Epistles of John, including interaction with current critical approaches and exegesis of key passages, emphasizing the distinctive contribution of Johannine theology to the theology of the New Testament. 3 hours.

NT2020 Seminar in the Theology of Paul

Grassmick, Smith

A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology. 3 hours.

NT2025 The Theology of the General Epistles

Fanning

A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles. 3 hours.

NT2035 Seminar on the Apocalyptic Genre

The Department

An examination of apocalyptic literature in its historical-literary context, with consideration given to texts from early Judaism and the Old and New Testaments. 3 hours.

Directed Studies

NT9001 Teaching the New Testament

The Department

A student internship supervised by a professor in the department in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. The student teaches at least one session of a Th.M. course under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching New Testament courses at the college or seminary level. 2 hours.

NT9002 Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament

The Department

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.

Bible Exposition Concentration

The purpose of the Bible Exposition concentration is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, and to equip them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching and evaluating historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a Bible Exposition concentration requires 12 hours of Bible Exposition courses (including BE1001 and BE1002), a 3-hour dissertation in Bible Exposition, and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies (excluding OT2025 and OT2030) and one in New Testament Studies (excluding NT9001 and NT9002). Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

REQUIRED COURSES

BE1001 Analysis of Old Testament Books

Allen

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. 3 hours.

BE1002 Analysis of New Testament Books

Pentecost

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. 2 hours.

BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation

The Department

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. 3 hours.

BE1009 Bible Exposition Dissertation Continuation

The Department

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.

ELECTIVE COURSES

BE2006 Seminar in Torah and the Former Prophets

Allen

A study of the books of Genesis through Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings with emphasis on historical, geographical, and archaeological issues, interpretive issues, and biblical theology issues including covenant and prophetic interpretations. 3 hours.

BE2011 Seminar in the Latter Prophets

Bramer

A study of the books of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, and the twelve minor prophets with emphasis on historical and cultural setting, genre, the prophets' use of the biblical covenants, and messianic prophecy. 3 hours.

BE2016 Seminar in the Writings

Allman

A study of the books of Psalms, the Wisdom books (Job and Proverbs), the Megilloth (Song of Songs, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, and Esther), Ezra, Nehemiah, and Chronicles with emphasis on historical and geographical settings, poetic traditions in the ancient Near East and use in the Hebrew Bible, genre and its relation to hermeneutical issues, and messianic prophecy. 3 hours.

BE2021 Seminar in the Gospel and Acts

E. Johnson

A study of the four Gospels and Acts with emphasis on genre and selected biblical issues such as the kingdom, the gospel message, transitional issues, and eschatology. 3 hours.

BE2026 Seminar in the Pauline Epistles

Pentecost

A study of the books of Romans through Philemon with emphasis on historical backgrounds, the role of culture in interpretation, theological themes, and application. 3 hours.

BE2031 Seminar in the General Epistles and Revelation

Toussaint

A study of the books of Hebrews through Revelation with emphasis on authorship, purpose, genre, interpretative problems, and prophecy. 3 hours.

BE9001 Teaching Bible Exposition

The Department

Students pursuing ministry in teaching Bible courses at the college or seminary level participate in an internship with department faculty, receiving instruction in all aspects of teaching Bible Exposition courses and teaching at least one session of a master's-level course. 2 hours.

BE9002 Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition

The Department

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.

PH.D. IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

This program requires 35 hours of course work including 13 hours of required courses, a 3-hour dissertation in Theological Studies, and 19 hours of electives with at least 11 of the elective hours taken in the Theological Studies division. Students will choose a concentration of 9 hours either in Historical Theology or Systematic Theology. Consult the divisional director for details.

REQUIRED COURSES

BS1004 Research Procedures

Hoehner and Taylor

This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. 1 hour.

TS1001 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography

The Division

A critical study of historiographical research and issues in modern hermeneutics. 3 hours.

TS1002 Seminar in Theological Method

The Division

A critical investigation of the sources of theology (revelation, tradition, and culture) and their bearing on the work of theology today. *Prerequisite:* TS1001 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography. 3 hours.

TS1003 Seminar in Twentieth-century Theology and Theologians

The Division

A critical study of contemporary theologians and trends in theology. 3 hours.

TS1004 Seminar in Twentieth-century American Evangelical Thought

The Division

A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism in America. 3 hours.

TS1008 Theological Studies Dissertation

The Department

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Theological Studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. 3 hours.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

TS1009 Theological Studies Dissertation Continuation *The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation.
1 hour.

ELECTIVE COURSES **TS2005 Seminar in Systematic Theology** *The Division*

A critical study of a doctrinal area, such as Trinitarianism, Christology, anthropology, ecclesiology, or eschatology. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. *3 hours.*

TS2010 Seminar in Historical Theology *The Division*

A critical study of a selected period, figure, or theme in the history of Christian thought. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes.
3 hours.

TS9001 Teaching Internship *The Division*

A supervised practicum in the science and art of classroom preparation, instruction, and examination. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching systematic or historical theology courses at the college or seminary level. *3 hours.*

TS9002 Independent Doctoral Study in Theology *The Division*

Independent research on an approved topic with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work, but not to exceed four semester hours.

ADDITIONAL DOCTORAL COURSE

Students can select the following course as one of their free electives in either the Biblical Studies or Theological Studies division.

CE2005 Seminar in Christian Higher Education *Thames*

A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries at the beginning of the twenty-first century with attention to administration and teaching in those schools. *2 hours.*

NONCREDIT ELECTIVE COURSES

TG1000 Reading Theological German *Harris*

This course is a noncredit course in reading theological German designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading which fulfills the Ph.D. requirements for ability in German. This is not a course in conversational German, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation will occasionally be covered as an aid to study and memorization. *2 hours.*

TF1000 Reading Theological French *Burer*

This course is a noncredit course in reading theological French designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading that fulfills the Ph.D. requirement for ability in French. This is not a course in conversational French, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation will occasionally be covered as an aid to study and memorization. *2 hours.*

INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

Dallas Seminary is a member of the Institute of Theological Studies, a cooperative program of several evangelical seminaries. Courses are offered on audiocassette tape based on lectures by biblical scholars. Course credit in independent study may be earned by students who enroll in the courses, listen to the tapes, and complete the requirements stipulated in the syllabi. ITS courses can be used toward unrestricted electives in a degree program; however, DTS does not offer any degree programs through correspondence. Substitution of selected ITS courses for required courses in a degree program is only allowed in exceptional circumstances with Credits Committee approval.

For more information, contact the External Studies Office by phone (800-992-0998, ext. 3772), by email (externalstudies@dts.edu), or by visiting the Seminary's website (www.dts.edu).

The following courses are presently available.

Old Testament

IOT505 The Book of Psalms

Bruce K. Waltke
An introduction to the Book of Psalms with emphasis on the principles of exegesis of the hymnic literature and the application of these principles in select portions. Attention is given to the various forms of psalms, their setting within the historical experience of Israel, and their application today within the church. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. *2 hours.*

IOT506 Understanding the Old Testament

Bruce K. Waltke
A survey of the history of salvation in the Old Testament as it relates to Old Testament theology, that is, the establishment of God's kingdom on earth. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. *3 hours.*

IOT507 The Book of Proverbs

Bruce K. Waltke
An exegetical study of the Book of Proverbs in both its cultural and historical setting and its literary setting with attention to critical and hermeneutical problems. To get full benefit from the course, a knowledge of Hebrew is required. *3 hours.*

IOT509 The Christian and Old Testament Theology

Walter C. Kaiser
A biblical and theological study of the foundational theology applied by the Old Testament for the New Testament and the Christian church. Included are the topics of saving faith, the people of God, the role of the law of God, the worship of God, the doctrine of the atonement, the relationship between the Law and wisdom theology, the kingdom of God, the Messiah, the inclusion of the Gentiles, the theology of the Holy Spirit, and the preparation of the New Covenant. *3 hours.*

New Testament

INT501 The Sermon on the Mount

John R. W. Stott
The course is an exposition of Jesus' Sermon on the Mount in Matthew 5-7. The emphasis is on the distinctive character that is expected of the Christian and on the authority of the Lord Jesus Christ. The course emphasizes the practical and spiritual applications of the Sermon on the Mount and the theological issues and historical interpretations of that passage.
2 hours.

Course DESCRIPTIONS

INT502 The Pastoral Epistles

John R. W. Stott

An expository and exegetical study of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus with emphasis on their exegetical and interpretive problems and their theology and practical relevance for society and the church, especially church leadership. One syllabus requires a knowledge of Greek with the careful use of the specified commentaries. A separate syllabus for the course does not require Greek. 3 hours.

INT504 The Gospels/Life of Christ

Terry C. Hulbert

A chronological, synthetic study of the four Gospel records, emphasizing the time, place, circumstances, and persons involved in the events of our Lord's ministry, with a view to a fuller understanding of the significance of His words and works. 3 hours.

INT505 The Parables of Jesus

Craig L. Blomberg

Methods of interpreting Jesus' parables are surveyed and then an eclectic model drawing on the best insights of each parable is applied to some of the major narrative parables in the Gospels. Conclusions are drawn concerning the theology and significance of this portion of Jesus' teaching. 2 hours.

INT506 The Gospel of Luke

Darrell L. Bock

An examination of the Gospel of Luke with concentration on its message and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. 3 hours.

INT507 The Acts of the Apostles

Darrell L. Bock

An exegetical examination of Acts with concentration on the biblical theology of the book, the historical background of events, and the theological emphasis of the speeches. Special attention is given to the relationship between the church and Israel in the early church era. 3 hours.

Church History

ICH503 The History of Christianity in America

John D. Hannah

A study of the Protestant churches in America from colonial beginnings to the present with emphasis on numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. 3 hours.

ICH510 The History of the Charismatic Movement

John D. Hannah

A historical and theological study of the origins and developments within the Classical Pentecostal, Charismatic

Renewalist, and Restoration movements with emphasis on theological backgrounds and trends. 3 hours.

General Ministry Studies

IMT501 Spiritual Formation: The Corporate Dimensions of Spirituality

John R. Lillis

An investigation into the meaning of biblical Christianity and its relationship to faith and practice within contemporary cultural contexts. Special attention is given to the corporate dimensions of spirituality and spiritual formation as defined in the New Testament. Those historical and cultural factors which have led to the privatization of Christianity are analyzed and discussed. A paradigm of spiritual growth and maturity which focuses on the assembly rather than the individual is developed. 3 hours.

IMT502 The Role of Women in Ministry

Lucy L. Mabery-Foster

A study of ministry to and by women, including biblical foundations for roles of women in the home, church, and society. The course includes principles for evangelizing, discipling, and counseling women and is designed to aid both men and women who will be responsible for various areas of women's ministries. 3 hours.

Christian Education

ICE501 Church Leadership and Administration

Kenneth O. Gangel

A course designed to develop leadership potential in students and to give them a familiarity with the various elements of the administrative process including setting and achieving goals, organization, delegation, human relations, group dynamics, supervision, and the training of other leaders. Though the principles are universal, the focus of the course is the Christian organization, particularly the local church. 2 hours.

ICE502 Interpersonal Relations and Conflict Management in Church and Christian Organizations

Samuel L. Canine and Kenneth O. Gangel

An examination of the process of interpersonal communication and conflict management in relationships within Christian organizations, with attention to communication models, self-concept, nonverbal messages, stress, and strategies that will assist Christian leaders in developing skills in interpersonal communication and the productive use of conflict. 2 hours.

ICE503 Advanced Leadership and Administration

Kenneth O. Gangel

A study of the biblical foundation and practical functions of administrative leadership in churches and Christian organizations. 2 hours.

ICE505 Effective Administrative Leadership

Kenneth O. Gangel

The purpose of this course is to assist in the training of Christian administrative leaders by producing a helpful balance of both the biblical information concerning leadership and the practical "day-to-day" information needed for successful leadership. The goal of this study is for the student to obtain a fresh understanding of practi-

cal application of biblical leadership, principally for his or her ministry setting. 2 hours.

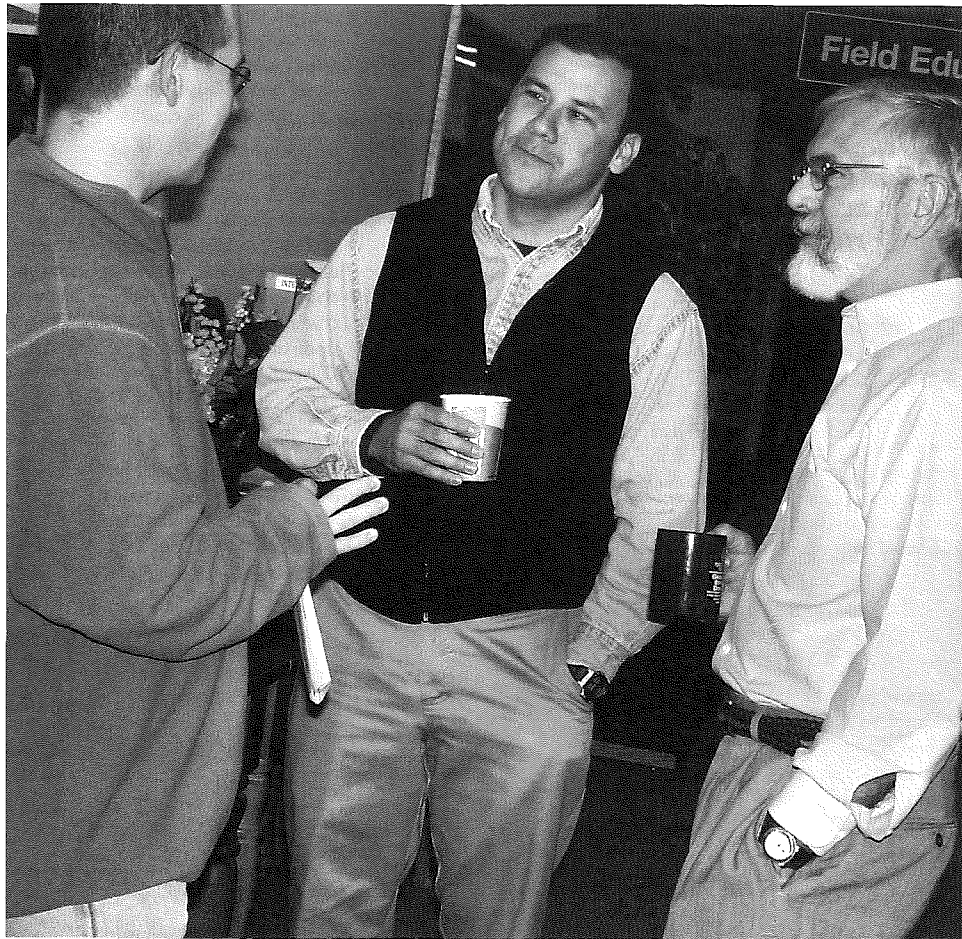
World Missions

IWM501 Introduction to World Christian Missions

William D. Taylor

An introductory survey of the theology, history, culture, politics, and methods of the Christian mission, with special emphasis on recent developments, crucial issues and future trends, and a study of missions in the local church. 3 hours.





Faculty, Administration, and General Information

FACULTY	132
FACULTY PUBLICATIONS	147
ADMINISTRATION	152
BOARD OF INCORPORATE MEMBERS	153
DOCTRINAL STATEMENT	154
ANNUAL LECTURESHIP	158
AWARDS	159
SCHOLARSHIPS	161
STUDENT SUMMARY	166
ACADEMIC CALENDAR	168

Faculty, Administration, and General Information

THE FACULTY

The greatest asset of a seminary is its faculty members because they translate the school's philosophy into meaningful content in the classroom. Dallas Seminary faculty devote much of their time to teaching, are current in their studies, and publish an impressive number of books and articles for theological journals and Christian magazines.

RESIDENT FACULTY, DALLAS CAMPUS

*Indicates when full-time faculty service began



RONALD B. ALLEN

Senior Professor of Bible Exposition
1995-.*

Diploma, California Lutheran Bible School, 1960; B.A., California State University at Los Angeles, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; Th.D., 1973.

In addition to his teaching responsibilities at Dallas Seminary, Dr. Allen frequently ministers as a guest professor in numerous schools in North America and in several countries in Europe, the Middle East, and Asia. He is a popular Bible conference speaker, and has been a biblical and theological consultant for Maranatha Music. An articulate writer, he was senior editor for *The New King James Version, Old Testament* and the Old Testament editor for both *The Nelson Study Bible* and *The Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Commentary*.

JAMES E. ALLMAN

Associate Professor of Bible Exposition
2000-

B.A., University of Oklahoma, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Th.D., 1984.

Dr. Allman was professor at Crichton College for eighteen years before joining the DTS faculty. Since 1987, he has been a visiting lecturer in Australia, Ukraine, and India, and has also conducted mission trips in those nations and in Siberia. For the past four years he has been engaged as a translator for many of the psalms in the *Holman Christian Standard Bible*. Dr. Allman has written articles for *Life and Work Directions* for the Baptist Sunday School Board.



MARK L. BAILEY

Professor of Bible Exposition, President
1985-

A.A., Maricopa Technical College, 1970; B.A., Southwestern College, 1972; M.Div., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1975; Th.M., 1977; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.

Dr. Bailey assumed the Seminary's presidency after years of service as both a professor and the Vice President for Academic Affairs, as well as his role as pastor of a local church. He was a seminar instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries for twenty years and is in demand for Bible conferences and other preaching engagements. His overseas ministries have included Venezuela, Argentina, and Hungary. He is also a regular tour leader in the lands of the Bible, including Israel, Jordan, Egypt, Turkey, Greece, and Rome.

C. GARY BARNES

Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling
1997-

B.S., Cornell University, 1977; M.S., Mankato State University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ed.M., Columbia University, 1991; Ph.D., 1994.

Dr. Barnes is an ordained minister, a licensed psychologist, and a licensed specialist in school psychology who specializes in marriage and family research, counseling, and training. After graduating from Dallas Seminary, he served as an assistant pastor for seven years and then earned a Ph.D. in psychology at Columbia University. While in the New York area he was a research project coordinator at NYU Medical Center's Family Studies Clinic and later completed a two-year postdoctoral fellowship through Parkland Hospital (Dallas) and the Child Guidance Clinics of Dallas and Texoma.



CHARLES P. BAYLIS

Associate Professor of Bible Exposition
Director of Tampa Bay Extension
1994-

B.S.E., University of Michigan, 1970; M.B.A., Eastern Michigan University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1989.

Dr. Baylis is the director and a teacher at the Seminary's Tampa campus. He also teaches at both the San Antonio and Houston extensions as well as on the main campus. Dr. Baylis has been a Bible study teacher in many different contexts in addition to being an adjunct professor for the Word of Life Bible Institute. He has written a number of articles for journals and periodicals. Dr. Baylis greatly enjoys spending time with his family and in his off hours he can be found with his wife Sharon and their three children.

KENT D. BERGHUIS

Assistant Professor of Theological Studies
1999-

B.A., Faith Baptist Bible College, 1990; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1993; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 2002.

Dr. Berghuis brings a rich ministerial background to the field of systematic theology. Both he and his wife played college basketball, toured the country in Christian music groups, and labored together in youth ministry. Dr. Berghuis has also served as associate pastor and pastor at churches in Texas, Ohio, and Illinois.



D. JEFFREY BINGHAM

Chair and Professor of Theological Studies
1996-2002; 2003

B.B.A., New Mexico State University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; Ph.D., 1995

Dr. Bingham is a member of nine professional academic societies and specializes in the study of Irenaeus. He has written extensively on the early Christian church and his articles and essays have appeared in leading literary journals. Before joining the faculty of Dallas Seminary he pastored a church in West Texas and taught at several Christian colleges. He has also served as assistant dean for theological studies at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

DARRELL L. BOCK

Research Professor of New Testament Studies
Professor of Spiritual Development and Culture
1982-

B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1983; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.

Dr. Bock has earned international recognition as a Humboldt Scholar (Tübingen University in Germany) and for his groundbreaking work in Luke-Acts and in Jesus' examination before the Jews. He was president of the Evangelical Theological Society (ETS) for 2000-2001, and serves as corresponding editor for *Christianity Today*. His articles appear in leading journals and periodicals, including many secular publications such as the *Los Angeles Times* and the *Dallas Morning News*. He also is an elder at Trinity Fellowship Church.



STEPHEN J. BRAMER

Professor of Bible Exposition
1997-

B.Th., Ontario Bible College, 1976; B.A., University of Waterloo, 1978; M.Div., Ontario Theological Seminary, 1980; Th.M., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1982; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.

Dr. Bramer taught for sixteen years at Briercrest Bible College and at Briercrest Biblical Seminary in Saskatchewan, Canada, before joining the faculty of Dallas Seminary. He has also enjoyed a variety of other ministries such as that of teaching elder, youth pastor, and pulpit supply throughout Canada and the United States. For four years he was chairman of the steering committee that organized Canada's largest annual youth retreat.

Faculty, Administration, and General Information



G. WILLIAM BRYAN

Chaplain
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1985–

B.A., Wheaton College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; M.Ed., Central (Oklahoma) State University, 1968.

Chaplain Bryan has ministered for twenty-four years in a variety of pastoral areas, including senior and associate pastor, youth director, and minister of youth, music, and education. He has also devoted many years to Bible conferences and Christian conference centers where he has been speaker, worship leader, board member, and chairman. He has also ministered extensively throughout the Caribbean and Latin America.

J. LANIER BURNS

Distinguished Professor of Systematic Theology, Research Professor of Theological Studies
1982–

B.A., Davidson College, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Th.D., 1979; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1993; Post-doctoral research, Harvard University, 2001.

Recognized in several editions of *Who's Who*, Dr. Burns is actively involved in Christian and secular organizations and devotes time to Bible conferences, evangelistic crusades, pastoral leadership training and administration. For nearly thirty years he has served as president of the Asian Christian Academy in Bangalore, India.



DOUGLAS M. CECIL

Director of Alumni and Church Relations
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1988–

B.A., University of Cincinnati, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; D.Min., 1991.

Dr. Cecil is an ordained minister who complements his Seminary responsibilities by training students to serve in hospitals around the Dallas area. He is currently the acting director of the Association of Evangelical Ministers and a professional, certified chaplain with Hospital Chaplains' Ministry of America, a ministry he has had for the past twenty years. A former captain in the U.S. Air Force, Dr. Cecil is very active in his local church and a regular tour leader in Israel.



ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.

Chair and Professor of Old Testament Studies
1981–

B.A., Syracuse University, 1973; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.M., 1978; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.

While he enjoys teaching the full breadth of Old Testament Studies, Dr. Chisholm takes special delight in the major and minor prophets. He can take the intricacies of those books and communicate them for marketplace use, as evidenced in his published texts on Hosea, Joel, Isaiah, and Amos. He was the translation consultant for the *International Children's Bible* and for *The Everyday Bible*.



THOMAS L. CONSTABLE

Chair and Senior Professor of Bible Exposition
1966–

Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1960; B.A., Wheaton College, 1962; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.D., 1969.

Dr. Constable is the founder of Dallas Seminary's Field Education department (1970) and the Center for Biblical Studies (1973), both of which he directed for many years before assuming other responsibilities. Today Dr. Constable maintains an active academic, pulpit supply, and conference-speaking ministry around the world. He has ministered in nearly three dozen countries and written commentaries on every book of the Bible. Dr. Constable also founded a church, pastored it for twelve years, and has served as one of its elders for many years.



DORIAN G. COOVER-COX

Assistant Professor of Old Testament Studies
2001–

B.A., Wheaton College, 1975; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; Th.M., 1988; Ph.D., 2001.

Dr. Coover-Cox has been a part of DTS for over twenty years—as a student, an adjunct teacher, and associate editor for *Bibliotheca Sacra*. Originally, she came to the Seminary to become a better editor; she found, however, that what she enjoys most about editing is helping people learn. While still an editor, she has found her niche in the classroom as well, encouraging students as they learn Hebrew at DTS.

CHARLES W. DICKENS

Chair and Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling
2003–

B.S., Texas Wesleyan University, 1991; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1993; Ph.D., 1995.

Prior to joining the faculty Dr. Dickens served as an associate pastor in the areas of pastoral care and counseling. He has previously served on the faculty of Biola University and has taught seminary and graduate level courses internationally in Austria, Hong Kong, and Sri Lanka. Dr. Dickens is professionally active in the American Association of Christian Counselors and also serves as a contributing editor for the *Journal of Psychology and Theology*. He is married to Rebecca and they have two children, Joshua and Jillian.



BUIST M. FANNING III

Chair and Professor of New Testament Studies
1974–

B.A., College of Charleston, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; D.Phil., Oxford University, 1987.

Dr. Fanning has devoted thirty years to teaching New Testament at Dallas Seminary and an equal length of time to various service and leadership positions at his local church. This continuous balance of scholarship and ministry is evident to students in his New Testament literature and exegesis classes. Dr. Fanning holds leadership positions in several professional societies and has preached in England, Fiji, Germany, India, Israel, Kenya, the Philippines, Russia, Rwanda, and Sweden.



JOSEPH D. FANTIN

Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies
2003–

B.A., Eastern Michigan University, 1986; M.A., Michigan State University, 1988; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995; Ph.D., 2003

Dr. Fantin finished at the top of his class at Dallas Seminary and was awarded the Henry C. Theissen Award in New Testament. He also received the Ward-Lewis Departmental Scholarship from the University of Sheffield's biblical studies departments, where he is currently working on a second Ph.D. Before joining Dallas Seminary's faculty, he served as an adjunct professor of New Testament at The Criswell College.



ROBERT J. GARIPPA

Vice President for Student Services
Dean of Students
2000–

B.A., Columbia International University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; D.Min., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1994.

Dr. Garippa is uniquely fitted for his role as Dean of Students with over thirty years of pastoral and administrative experience. Dr. Garippa is married to Elainadel, daughter of Wycliffe Bible Translators founder, Dr. W. Cameron Townsend. Dr. Garippa and Elainadel enjoy a warm family life with their seven children.



Faculty, Administration, and General Information



REG GRANT

Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1982–
B.A., Texas Tech University, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Th.D., 1988.

Dr. Grant enjoys teaching courses in homiletics, drama, voice, creative writing, and creative radio production. He also serves on the advisory boards for Nest Entertainment, Probe Ministries, and Poema. Dr. Grant has coauthored several books and has written, produced, and acted for radio, television, theater, and film. Dr. Grant is married to Lauren and they have three children.

JOHN D. GRASSMICK

Professor of New Testament Studies
Vice President for Academic Affairs
Academic Dean
1974–

Diploma, Prairie Bible Institute, 1966; B.A., Seattle Pacific College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; Ph.D., University of Glasgow, 2000.



Throughout his thirty years of teaching New Testament courses at Dallas Seminary, Dr. Grassmick has also served in various leadership and teaching roles in his local church. Thus he brings a rich background of pastor-teacher experience to the classroom and academic administration. He holds membership in two professional societies and has traveled to western Canada, Europe, and Israel. His wife Karen serves on the administrative staff of the Seminary. They have four children.



KENNETH G. HANNA

Director of the Houston Extension
Associate Professor of Bible Exposition
2002–

B.A., Bryan College, 1957; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1961; Th.D., 1964.

A veteran Bible professor and scholar, Dr. Hanna has taught at six institutions and served as president of two: Winnipeg Bible College and Theological Seminary (now Providence) and Bryan College. He has had numerous articles published in periodicals and in the *Christian Life Bible*. He has also been a regular teacher on several radio programs, such as "Radio School of the Bible." His service and leadership have included many board chairmanships and presidencies, including the Evangelical Theological Society of Canada and the Evangelical Pastors' Fellowship.

JOHN D. HANNAH

Distinguished Professor of Historical Theology
Research Professor of Theological Studies
1972–

B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; Th.D., 1974; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1980; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1988; postdoctoral study, Yale University, 1993.



Dr. Hannah has enjoyed a distinguished thirty-two year career at Dallas Seminary. He is a frequent and popular church and conference speaker both at home and abroad. His publications include books, journals, chapters in books, audio materials, and computerized works. He remains active in church ministries and serves on the boards of several organizations.



W. HALL HARRIS III

Professor of New Testament Studies
1978–

B.A., North Carolina State University, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., University of Sheffield, 1989.

During his twenty-six years as a member of the Seminary faculty, Dr. Harris has remained extremely active in local church leadership positions. As an ordained minister, he has been a single adults pastor, elder, and adult Sunday school teacher. Dr. Harris also serves as project director and general editor of the *NET Bible*, the first Bible to be published electronically on the Internet (www.netbible.org). He has ministered extensively in Western Europe, especially in Germany and Italy.



GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

Director of Admissions
1998–

A.A. Joliet Junior College, 1977; B.A., Moody Bible Institute, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992.

Before joining the faculty as director of admissions, Mr. Hatteberg worked in recruitment at Moody Bible Institute. The former youth pastor is an instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries and a licensed tour guide for Israel. Based on his experiences in Israel, he has coauthored *The Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land*.

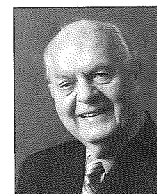
HEINEMANN, MARK A.

Associate Professor of Christian Education
2003–

B.A., University of Missouri at Columbia, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978



Professor Heinemann is the former assistant dean of students at Dallas Bible College, after which he became a lecturer in practical theology at Freie Theologische Akademie in Germany. He and his family were missionaries with Greater Europe Mission since 1986, with whom he served as director of training and equipping ministry development. He has also pastored a church in Dallas and served on staff with Campus Crusade for Christ.



HOWARD G. HENDRICKS

Chair of the Center for Christian Leadership
Distinguished Professor

1951–

B.A., Wheaton College, 1946; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1950; D.D., Wheaton College, 1967; graduate study, Dallas Theological Seminary, Wheaton College Graduate School, Biblical Seminary in New York.

Dr. Hendricks is a household name in Christianity, and in his fifty-plus years of ministry, he has directly or indirectly touched millions of lives. A faculty member since 1951, Dr. Hendricks sees the adult children of former students now attending his classes. Today he still maintains a rigorous travel schedule and has ministered in over eighty countries through speaking engagements, radio, books, tapes, and films. He is also the former Bible teacher and chaplain for the Dallas Cowboys football team.

GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.

Instructor in Spiritual Formation and Leadership
Director of Center for Biblical Studies
2002–

B.S., Texas A&M University, 1990; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D. candidate, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2004.



Mr. Hillman brings a passion for discipleship and leadership development. He comes to Dallas Seminary with ten years of ministry experience in Texas and Georgia, most recently as a pastor of spiritual development in a local church. In addition to his responsibilities at Dallas Seminary, he is finishing his Ph.D. in the area of leadership development of seminary students. He and his wife Jana have one daughter.



HAROLD W. HOEHNER

Distinguished Professor of New Testament Studies
1968–

B.A., Barrington College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; Th.D., 1965; Ph.D., Cambridge University, 1968; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University and Cambridge University.

Dr. Hoehner has written for scholarly journals and publications. He is especially well-regarded for his work on biblical chronology, including the time aspects in and around the life of Christ, the rule of Herod Antipas, and the period between the Testaments. He has traveled and ministered in Europe, the Near East, Russia, South Africa, and Indonesia. Along with his many professional memberships, he serves on the boards of Jews for Jesus and EvanTell.

Faculty, Administration, and General Information



J. SCOTT HORRELL

Professor of Theological Studies
1997–

B.A., Seattle Pacific University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Th.D., 1988.

Dr. Horrell's missionary experience extends across five continents and three decades. In addition to his involvement in church planting with World Team, he has taught in various seminaries in Latin America, where he was coordinator of graduate studies for the Baptist Theological Seminary of São Paulo. Along with publishing several books in Portuguese, he cofounded and edited a leading Latin American theological journal.

PHILIP F. HUMPHRIES

Assistant Professor of Christian Education
2002–

B.S., Virginia Tech, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; D.Min., 1997.

Dr. Humphries majored in public administration in college and worked for seven years as a tax auditor before God called him into full-time ministry. After earning his Th.M. in Christian Education from Dallas Seminary, he worked as an associate pastor of church education at a church in Virginia, and as director of small group development and later executive pastor at Scofield Memorial Church in Dallas. He currently is senior pastor of Clearwater Community Church in Richardson. His wife Kim is a therapist in private practice in Dallas.



ROBERT D. IBACH

Library Director
1986–

B.R.E., William Tyndale College, 1963; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.M., 1969; M.L.S., Indiana University, 1975.

Before coming to Dallas Seminary, Mr. Ibach was library director at Grace College and Grace Theological Seminary, where he also taught biblical archaeology for seventeen years. He has served as a consultant for several libraries in the U.S. and Israel, and is an active member of the Society of Biblical Literature, the American Theological Library Association, and several regional library organizations.

ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON

Senior Professor of Bible Exposition
1972–

B.S., Northwestern University, 1959; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.

Dr. Johnson is the founder of the Asian Theological Seminary and has taught extensively overseas, including the Philippines, Poland, the former Czechoslovakia, Romania, and Russia. He has also ministered in Israel, Germany, Brazil, and Austria. Dr. Johnson joined the Seminary's faculty in 1972 and became the pastor of a Dallas-area church the same year.



GORDON H. JOHNSTON

Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies
1998–

B.A., University of Nebraska, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1992.

Unearthing the riches of the Old Testament is not limited to the classroom, according to the lifestyle of Dr. Johnston. For a number of years Dr. Johnston has sifted through archaeological digs and excavations in Israel. He has worked with the Tel Malhata and the Khibet el-Maqatin projects, and has served as a leader on several Israel/Egypt travel/study programs. In addition to his work in the field, Dr. Johnston has published numerous articles and essays in scholarly journals and is a contributor to the *NET Bible*. The frequent *Who's Who* honoree also has a strong commitment to evangelism and discipleship.



J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON

Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies, Houston Extension
2002–

B.A., University of Texas, 1990; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D., 2002.

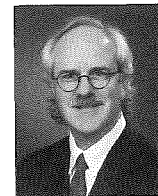
Before Dr. Johnston was a believer, he doubted the accuracy of Scripture translations, and therefore the integrity of the Bible. After coming to faith, he decided that the only way to find out whether the translations were reliable was to learn the original languages. Majoring in the classics at the University of Texas, he became a language expert and discovered that teaching was his passion. Prior to joining the full-time faculty at Dallas Seminary, he taught Greek at the Criswell College and as an adjunct teacher at DTS.

FRENCH A. JONES

Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1995–

B.S., Georgia State University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1988.

In addition to serving on faculty at Dallas Seminary, Dr. Jones is a private practice counselor specializing in marriage and divorce issues. For twelve years he served as a pastor/counselor for singles at a church in Dallas and has also been the executive director and clinical director at the Swiss Avenue Counseling Center in downtown Dallas. Dr. Jones belongs to the American Association of Christian Counselors and is a former staff member of both Campus Crusade for Christ and Probe Ministries.



REID A. KISLING

Registrar
2001–

B.S., Oregon Institute of Technology, 1992; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997; graduate study toward Ph.D., Regent University, 2001–.

With a background in both theology and organizational leadership, Mr. Kislung strives to impact enrollment management structures in theological education and influence the direction of others in personal and pastoral ministry. A member of, and regular presenter for, two professional associations of collegiate registrars, he also teaches research methodology to students at Dallas Seminary.

GLENN R. KREIDER

Associate Professor of Theological Studies
2001–

B.S., Lancaster Bible College, 1986; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; Ph.D., 2001.

Dr. Kreider identifies as his key ministry motivations his passion for God and his desire to help others understand His Word. Prior to coming to DTS, he directed Christian education for and pastored a church in Cedar Hill, Texas. He is married to Janice and has two children.



EDDIE B. LANE

Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1982–

B.A., University of Texas at Dallas, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; D.D., Denver Seminary, 2001.

Dr. Lane has been on the teaching and administrative staff of Dallas Seminary since 1975. He is the former chairman of the board of the National Black Evangelistic Association and is a cofounder of Black Evangelistic Enterprises. Thirty-seven years ago he founded Bibleway Bible Church in Dallas and is still its pastor. He is also the founder and president of the Institute for Black Family Renewal. The author of six books, he maintains a demanding nationwide conference schedule that focuses on the black family in America.

Faculty, Administration, and General Information



WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE

Senior Professor of Pastoral Ministries

1981–

B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1960; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.

Dr. Lawrence enjoys a wide range of ministry that includes teaching, pastoring, church consulting, and conference speaking. A member of the Seminary faculty for over twenty years, Dr. Lawrence has served in a variety of church positions both in the United States and in more than twenty-five other countries. He has served on a number of national and international Christian boards and served as the executive director for Dallas Seminary's Center for Christian Leadership from 1988 to 2000.

MICHAEL S. LAWSON

Chair and Senior Professor of Christian Education

1986–

B.B.A., University of North Texas, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; Ph.D., Oklahoma University, 1983.



Dr. Lawson carries a special burden for developing-world churches and their Christian education programs. He has devoted eighteen years to Dallas Seminary and over three decades to pastoral work and Christian education. He maintains an international teaching schedule to such places as: Europe, the former Soviet Union, the Caribbean, Asia, Central America, the Middle East, and Africa. In addition, Dr. Lawson developed the National Congress on Christian Education for Mexico City. Tish, his wife of thirty-nine years, serves as his assistant in the Christian Education department.



OSCAR M. LÓPEZ

Professor of Pastoral Ministries

1998–

B.A., Westmont College, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Th.D., 1993.

For more than thirty years Dr. López has played a pivotal role with CAM International, spreading the Word in many bilingual and bicultural contexts. He is an international worship consultant who has taught seminars in the U.S., Canada, Latin America, and Spain. He also ministers in East Asia and East Africa. Along with his roles of pastor and church planter, he spent twelve years as a faculty member at the Central American Theological Seminary, and worked as a radio program director and station manager.

DAVID K. LOWERY

Professor of New Testament Studies

1977–

B.A., The King's College, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1987; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.

Dr. Lowery has been involved in church planting for over three decades, in Vermont and Texas. This veteran of the faculty has been an associate pastor at a Dallas-area church for more than twenty years.

Dr. Lowery is a frequent author in leading journals and magazines and has contributed to the *New American Standard Bible* and to the *NET Bible*. Dr. Lowery has taught in Europe, the Middle East, the Caribbean, and the South Pacific.



AUBREY M. MALPHURS

Professor of Pastoral Ministries

1981–

A.A., University of Florida, 1964; B.A., Florida Atlantic University, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., 1981.

Dr. Malphurs is a visionary with a deep desire to influence a new generation of leaders through his classroom, pulpit, consulting, and writing ministries. He is involved in a number of ministries ranging from church planting and growth to leadership development. He has pastored three churches and is the author of numerous books and articles on leadership and church ministry. Currently, he is the president of Vision Ministries International and is a trainer and consultant to churches, denominations, and ministry organizations throughout North America and Europe.



LINDA M. MARTEN

Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling

2002–

B.A., State University of Iowa, 1964; M.A., University of Northern Iowa, 1971; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1984.

Dr. Marten has over thirty years of counseling experience in private practice, at a university, and in an agency facility. She is a licensed professional counselor, a licensed marriage and family therapist, and a clinical member of the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy. She has also supervised students in a master's level counseling practicum at Dallas Seminary and taught psychology and counseling at Dallas Bible College.

LINDEN D. MCLAUGHLIN

Associate Professor of Christian Education

1996–

B.A., Austin College, 1978; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 2002.

Dr. McLaughlin brings a love for the pulpit to the classroom. His twenty-plus years of ministry encompass nearly every aspect of church administration and Christian education. He brings to Dallas Seminary a wide variety of experience, ranging from campus staff minister for InterVarsity Christian Fellowship to a guest professorship at the Greek Bible Institute in Athens. Dr. McLaughlin has also been active on the boards of the Texas Sunday School Association and the Professional Association of Christian Educators.



EUGENE H. MERRILL

Distinguished Professor of Old Testament Studies

1975–

B.A., Bob Jones University, 1957; M.A., 1960; Ph.D., 1963; M.A., New York University, 1970; M.Phil., Columbia University, 1976; Ph.D., 1985.

Dr. Merrill has been heavily involved in international Christian ministry in Europe, Asia, and the Near East. As a scholar, Dr. Merrill regularly contributes to leading journals, periodicals, dictionaries, encyclopedias, and commentaries. Academia runs in his family, as his wife Janet holds a doctorate in counselor education from Columbia University and his daughter Sonya earned a Ph.D. in medical ethics from the University of London and an M.D. from Harvard University.

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST

Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

1955–

B.A., Hampden-Sydney College, 1937; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1941; Th.D., 1956.

Dr. Pentecost is recognized in every circle of evangelicalism for his nineteen books, including *Things to Come* and *The Words and Works of Jesus Christ*. He pastored for ten years before joining the Seminary faculty in 1955, and held a pastorate for eighteen years during his faculty tenure. Today he remains in great demand as a conference speaker and Bible teacher who has ministered on six continents.



MICHAEL POCOCK

Chair and Senior Professor of World Missions

and Intercultural Studies

1987–

B.A., Washington Bible College, 1964; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1967; Th.M., 1969; D.Miss., 1981.

A native of England who spent his formative years in the U.S., Dr. Pocock has always subscribed to an intercultural approach to the gospel. Before joining the Seminary's World Missions faculty in 1987, he pastored a culturally diverse church in Chicago and taught three years at Toccoa Falls College in Georgia. He also ministered for sixteen years with The Evangelical Alliance Mission, first in Venezuela and later as mobilization director in Wheaton, Illinois. He continues to travel extensively in order to participate in missions ministries and conferences.

Faculty, Administration, and General Information



EUGENE W. POND

Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness
Associate Professor of Bible Exposition
1990–

B.S., University of Southern California, 1973; M.S., 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., 2001.

Dr. Pond's research interests are wide ranging, with memberships in professional societies for biblical studies, institutional research, and engineering management. He seeks to develop systems that cause Christian organizations to focus on their mission and run more efficiently. A teacher of adults for over thirty years, Dr. Pond is also helping to lead a North Dallas church where he serves as an elder. His wife Carol teaches kindergarten at a Christian school, so the Ponds are committed to Christian education at both ends of the age spectrum.

ROBERT A. PYNE

Professor of Theological Studies
1992–

B.A., Arizona State University, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1990.

A popular conference speaker who has taught at all levels in his local church for over twenty years, Dr. Pyne served as a researcher and radio commentator with Dallas-based Probe Ministries before joining the faculty in 1992. He has been published in many theological journals and magazines and, most recently, authored *Humanity and Sin*. He and his wife Julie, a former LPCA golfer, have four children.

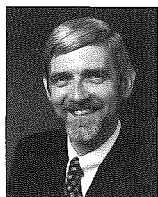


TIMOTHY J. RALSTON

Interim Chair and Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1992–

B.S., University of Waterloo, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ph.D., 1994.

A frequent nominee for *Who's Who*, Dr. Ralston brings a rich pastoral background to his classroom. He has served as not only an associate pastor and pastor in Ontario, but also as a director of adult education in the United States. Dr. Ralston is an active member in a number of professional societies, including North American Academy of Liturgy, and the Evangelical Homiletics Society. His research in New Testament manuscripts and worship has taken him into a wide variety of settings and produced numerous scholarly articles.

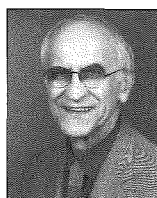


JOHN W. REED

Director of D.Min. Studies
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries
1970–

B.A., Bryan College, 1951; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1954; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1961; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1966.

Dr. Reed has been a vital part of the Dallas Seminary faculty since 1970. Currently, Dr. Reed serves as the director of the Doctor of Ministry program. Listed in *Outstanding Educators of America*, Dr. Reed is also recognized for his vast pastoral experience—thirty-seven years at churches in Indiana, Ohio, and Texas. He is also a chaplain (Lt. Col., retired) in the United States Air Force Reserves and is a member of the National Guard Association of Texas. He currently serves on the steering committee of the Association of Doctor of Ministry Education.

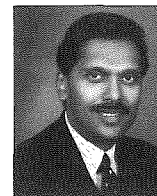


DONALD P. REGIER

Director of the Audiovisual Center
Associate Professor of Christian Education
1973–

B.A., Grace University, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969.

The son of a Mennonite pastor, Professor Regier always knew he would spend his life in ministry. His passion is to minister through art and technology. For over thirty years he has created and executed innumerable multimedia presentations for Dallas Seminary and has also guided thousands of students in the development of audiovisual support for their ministries. He and his wife Jan consider themselves parents of "two families." With four grown children, they adopted two little girls from China.



RAMESH P. RICHARD

Professor of Pastoral Ministries, World Missions and Intercultural Studies
1979–83; 1987–

B.Com., Madras Christian College, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1982; Ph.D., University of Delhi, 1991.

Dr. Richard, a member of the faculty for almost twenty years, is also the founder and president of RREACH International, a global proclamation ministry that seeks to evangelize leaders and strengthen pastors of weaker economies. He has ministered in over seventy countries. He is the founder and chair of the Trainers of Pastors International Coalition and also serves on the board of Promise Keepers. Dr. Richard served as the pulpit pastor of the Delhi Bible Fellowship in New Delhi, India.

JAY L. SEDWICK JR.

Assistant Professor of Christian Education
1998–

B.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1984; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; M.A., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2003.

Dr. Sedwick has more than nineteen years of youth ministry experience, including the presidency of the Virginia Baptist Youth Ministers Association. An ordained minister who teaches youth at a large Dallas-area church, Dr. Sedwick is also a popular conference and seminar speaker and Sonlife trainer.



JAY E. SMITH

Associate Professor of New Testament Studies
1996–

B.S., Bowling Green State University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1996.

Discipleship and other types of ministry in the local church complement Dr. Smith's role as a New Testament teacher. Now in his eighth year at Dallas Seminary, Dr. Smith has a special interest in the apostle Paul's letters and New Testament theology. He also writes for leading journals and is a member of several professional societies.



RICHARD A. TAYLOR

Professor of Old Testament Studies
Director of Ph.D. Studies
1989–

B.A., Bob Jones University, 1966; M.A., 1968; Ph.D., 1973; M.A., Catholic University of America, 1985; Ph.D., 1990.

Dr. Taylor has accumulated more than thirty years of graduate-level teaching experience and maintains his academic sharpness through active memberships in a dozen professional societies and groups. Dr. Taylor's specialties include Aramaic studies and Syriac literature. His travels have taken him throughout Central America, Europe, the Near East, Canada, and India. His wife and daughter are public school teachers and his son is an officer in the U.S. Marine Corps.



JAMES H. THAMES

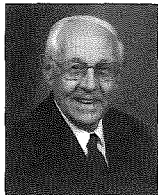
Associate Academic Dean
Assistant Professor of Christian Education
1984–

B.A., Grace University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1997.

From his unique position as faculty and administrative staff member, Dr. Thames understands front-line teaching and behind-the-scenes logistics. Since joining the Seminary in 1984, he has served in a variety of positions and has been involved in establishing a professional association for registrars and admissions officers for theological schools. In addition, Dr. Thames, an ordained minister, has been involved in overseas ministry and is active in his local church, including several years of service as a member of the board of elders.



Faculty, Administration, and General Information



STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT

Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition
1960–

B.A., Augsburg College, 1951; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955; Th.D., 1957.

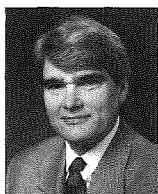
A pastor-teacher committed to expository preaching, Dr. Toussaint enjoys both roles. He has taught at DTS since 1960 and pastored for more than twenty years. An editor, author, teacher, and conference speaker, he has taught in Christian schools in the Middle East, Australia, and the Far East and has ministered in the pulpit literally around the world.

DANIEL B. WALLACE

Professor of New Testament Studies
1979–81; 1988–

B.A., Biola University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., 1995.

Dr. Wallace influences students across the country through his textbook on intermediate Greek grammar. It is used in more than two-thirds of the nation's schools that teach that subject. He has written one other textbook and has several more in progress. Recently his scholarship has shifted from syntactical and text-critical issues to more specific work in John, Mark, and nascent Christology. His postdoctoral work includes work on Greek grammar at Tyndale House in Cambridge and textual criticism studies at the Institut für neutestamentliche Testforschung in Münster. When he is not involved in scholarly pursuits, Dr. Wallace and wife Pati enjoy raising beagles.



TIMOTHY S. WARREN

Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1984–

B.A., Cedarville College, 1969; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1987.

When Dr. Warren teaches pastoral ministries, he draws from nearly a quarter of a century of personal experience. After serving as a chaplain's assistant in the U.S. Army and the Texas Air National Guard, he pastored churches in Texas and Ohio. He has been an educational consultant to his home church for the past ten years and maintains an active schedule speaking, writing, and teaching.

BRIAN L. WEBSTER

Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies
2002–

B.A., Cornerstone University, 1987; M. Phil., Hebrew Union College, 1993; Ph.D., 2000.

In the course of his professional career, Dr. Webster has worked as a research fellow at the Scriptorium, cataloguing cuneiform texts and working with Hebrew scrolls; taught Greek and Hebrew at Puritan Reform Theological Seminary; and served as associate professor of Bible and chair of the Bible, religion, and ministry division at Cornerstone University. He has won several teaching awards and recognition in *Who's Who Among America's Teachers*.



MARK S. YOUNG

Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies
1995–

B.A., Marshall University, 1977; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1990.

Dr. Young has been involved in theological education in Eastern Europe and Russia for over twenty years. He was the founding Academic Dean of Biblijne Seminarium Teologiczne in Wrocław, Poland. Along with teaching and consulting assignments in seminaries in Asia, Africa, and Europe, Dr. Young also leads the Council for Eastern European Theological Education. Locally, he serves on the pastoral staff of Stonebriar Community Church as executive pastor for ministry training.

ADJUNCT FACULTY, 2004-2005

CARL R. ANDERSON

Adjunct Professor in Old Testament
B.S., Houghton College, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; Ph.D., 1987.

BENJAMIN J. ALBRITTON

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; M.A., Biola University, 1984; Psy.D., Biola University, 1986.

ROBERT L. ASBERRY

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry
B.S., Bishop College, 1970; M.S., North Texas State University, 1973; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Th.M., 1982; D.Min., 2000.

WALTER L. BAKER

Adjunct Professor and Associate Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies
B.A., The King's College, 1953; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; graduate study, University of Pennsylvania, 1973–74; D.D., Lancaster Bible College, 1986.

DOUGLAS K. BLOUNT

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies
B.A., Baylor University, 1986; M.A., 1988; M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1991; Ph.D., 1998.

J. RONALD BLUE

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry
B.A., University of Nebraska, 1957; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington, 1989.

KENNETH D. BOA

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies
B.A., Case Institute of Technology, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Ph.D., New York University, 1985; Ph.D., University of Oxford, 1994.

KEITH D. BOWER

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies
B.A., University of Houston, 1983; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1987; M.A., University of St. Thomas, 1992; Ph.D., 2001.

PETER V. DEISON

Adjunct Professor in Spiritual Formation and Leadership
B.A., University of Texas, 1968; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., The Fielding Institute, 1994.

BRUCE A. EWING

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry
B.S., Southwestern State College, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; D.Min., 1995.

JEFFREY S. GANGEL

Adjunct Professor in Christian Education
B.A., Miami Christian College, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1987; D.Min., 1999.

KEVIN C. GILLILAND

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
B.A., Baylor University, 1986; M.A., Rosemead School of Psychology, 1989; Psy.D., 1992.

SHIGEKO HIRONAGA

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
B.A., Kansas University, 1975; M.A., University of North Texas, 1994; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington, 1999.

DAVID H. K. HOE

Adjunct Professor in New Testament Studies
B.A.Sc., University of Toronto, Canada, 1987; M.A.Sc., 1988; Ph.D., 1991; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; Ph.D. studies, 1999–.

NATHAN D. HOLSTEEN

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies
B.S., Louisiana State University, 1983; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1996.

KENNETH F. HORTON

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies
B.A., Auburn University, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Ph.D., 1999.

J. LEE JAGERS

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries
B.S., Lehigh University, 1964; M.S., San Jose State College, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; Ph.D., North Texas State University, 1987.

ROBERT H. KASPER

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry
Diploma, Briarcrest Bible Institute, 1961; B.Th., Tyndale College and Seminary, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; M.Ed., University of Texas-Pan Am, 1991; Ed.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1996.

ABRAHAM KURUVILLA

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries
M.D., University of Kerala, India, 1988; Ph.D., College of Medicine, 1993; Dermatology Residency, Boston University School of Medicine, 1999; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002.

ISRAEL LOKEN

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition
B.S., Lancaster Bible College, 1990; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D., 2000.

JACK D. LORD

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1946; B.A., Gordon College, 1948; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1954; D.Min., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1977.

JANET H. MERRILL

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
B.S., Bob Jones University, 1959; M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1961; Ed.D., Columbia University, 1968.

Faculty, Administration, and General Information

SERGIO E. MIJANGOS

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Rafael Landivar University, 1980; M.A., 1985;
M.A., Trinity International University, 1986; M.A., Fuller
Theological Seminary, 1993; Psy.D., 1998.

LAWRENCE E. MOODY

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries
B.A., The King's College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas
Theological Seminary, 1974.

ABEL MORALES

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry
M.D., University of San Carlos, 1972; Th.M., Dallas
Theological Seminary, 1995.

R. LARRY MOYER

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries
B.S., Philadelphia College of the Bible, 1969; Th.M.,
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1973.

E. ANTONIO NÚÑEZ

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Southern Methodist University, 1954; Th.M.,
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1969.

ROGER M. RAYMER

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries
B.A., University of California at Los Angeles, 1969;
graduate study, California State University, 1969–70;
Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; D.Min.,
Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2003.

RONALD C. RHODES

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies
B.A., Houston Baptist University, 1979; Th.M., Dallas
Theological Seminary, 1983; Th.D., 1986.

HADDON W. ROBINSON

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry
Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955; M.A.,
Southern Methodist University, 1960; Ph.D. University
of Illinois, 1964

ANDREW B. SEIDEL

Executive Director of Center for Christian Leadership
and Adjunct Professor in Spiritual Formation and
Leadership
B.S., United States Military Academy, 1963; M.S.,
University of Illinois, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological
Seminary, 1976; D.Min., 1996.

PATRICK L. TAYLOR

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry
B.A., University of Texas at Arlington, 1971; Th.M.,
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; D.Min., 1985.

LAWRENCE J. TERLIZZESE

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies
B.A.B.S., Columbia International University, 1990;
Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D. stud-
ies, present.

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT

Adjunct Professor and Senior Professor Emeritus of
Bible Exposition
B.A., Augsburg College, 1951; Th.M., Dallas
Theological Seminary, 1955; Th.D., 1957.

GREGORY V. TRULL

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition
B.A., Independent Baptist College, 1985; Th.M.,
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; M.A., Western
University, 1994; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary,
2002.

LARRY J. WATERS

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition and World
Missions and Intercultural Studies
B.A., East Texas Baptist University, 1969; M.Div., Asian
Theological Seminary, 1992; Th.M., Asian Graduate
School of Theology, 1993; Ph.D., Dallas Theological
Seminary, 1998.

JEFFREY A. WATSON

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition
Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Washington Bible College, 1975; Th.M., Capital
Bible Seminary, 1979; M.A., Catholic University of
America, 1981; D.Min., Dallas Theological Seminary,
1985; Doctoral Certificate in Gerontology, University of
Maryland, 1989; M.S., 1994; Ph.D., 2000.

JERRY C. WOFFORD

Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Baylor University, 1959; Ph.D., Baylor University,
1962.

THOMAS E. WOODWARD

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies
A.B., Princeton University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas
Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., University of
South Florida, 2001.

FACULTY EMERITI

WALTER L. BAKER, B.A., TH.M., D.D.

Associate Professor Emeritus of World Missions and
Intercultural Studies

DONALD K. CAMPBELL, B.A., TH.M., TH.D., D.D.

President and Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

DAVID C. COTTEN, B.S., M.A., TH.M., ED.M., D.MIN.

Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

EDWIN C. DEIBLER, B.A., TH.M., PH.D.

Professor Emeritus of Historical Theology

KENNETH O. GANGEL, B.A., M.A., M.DIV., S.T.M., PH.D., LITT.D.

Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Christian
Education

DONALD R. GLENN, B.S., TH.M., M.A.,

Senior Professor Emeritus of Old Testament

FREDERIC R. HOWE, B.A., B.D., M.A., TH.M., TH.D.

Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

S. LEWIS JOHNSON JR., B.A., TH.D.

Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER, TH.B., TH.M., TH.D.

Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST, B.A., TH.M., TH.D.

Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

JOHN W. REED, B.A., M.DIV., M.A., PH.D.

Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

CHARLES C. RYRIE, A.B., TH.D., PH.D., LITT.D.

Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT, B.A., TH.M., TH.D.

Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

JOHN A. WITMER, A.B., A.M., M.S.L.S., TH.M., TH.D., M.S.L.S.

Associate Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

ROY B. ZUCK, B.A., TH.M., TH.D.

Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

FACULTY PUBLICATIONS

Current

RONALD B. ALLEN

Praise! A Matter of Life and Breath
Worship: Rediscovering the Missing Jewel (coauthor)
When Song Is New
Lord of Song
The Majesty of Man
Liberated Traditionalism (coauthor)
Joel
A Shelter in the Fury
And I Will Praise Him
Rediscovering Prophecy
Discovering Psalms
The New King James Bible—Old Testament (coeditor)
The Nelson Study Bible—Old Testament (editor)
The Book of Numbers
Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Commentary (OT editor)
The Wonder of Worship

MARK L. BAILEY

To Follow Him
The New Testament Explorer (coauthor)

DARRELL L. BOCK

A German Theological Word List (coauthor)
Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern
Dispensationalism, Israel and the Church (coeditor)
Progressive Dispensationalism (coauthor)
A Biblical Theology of the New Testament (consulting
editor)
Luke 1:1–9:50

Luke 9:51–24:53

Luke

Luke NIV Application Commentary
Three Views of the Millennium and Beyond (editor)
Blasphemy and Exaltation in Judaism and the Final
Examination of Jesus
The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study, vol. 1 (editor)
Studying the Historical Jesus
Jesus According to Scripture
A Purpose-directed Theology

ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.

Interpreting the Minor Prophets
From Exegesis to Exposition
Handbook on the Prophets

THOMAS L. CONSTABLE

Talking to God
The New Testament Explorer (coauthor)

BUIST M. FANNING III

Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek

REG GRANT

Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)
The Power Sermon (coauthor)
Ebony Moon
Storm, the Surprising Story of Martin Luther
Quest Study Bible (contributor)
Mark Twain: Tragedy in the Graveyard (coscreenwriter)

JOHN D. GRASSMICK

Principles and Practice of Greek Exegesis

JOHN D. HANNAH

Inerrancy and the Church (editor)
To the Glory of God
The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Church History
Our Legacy: The History of Christian Doctrine
Charts of Ancient and Medieval Church History
Charts of Reformation and Enlightenment Church
History
Marriage to a Difficult Man: The Uncommon Union of
Jonathan and Sarah Edwards (associate editor)

W. HALL HARRIS III

The Descent of Christ

GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

The Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land
(coauthor)

HOWARD G. HENDRICKS

The Battle of the Gods
Say It with Love
Heaven Help the Home!
Footprints (coauthor)
Ministry of Management (coauthor)
Taking a Stand
Marriage and the Family
Living by the Book
Teaching to Change Lives
Husbands and Wives (coeditor)
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching
(coeditor)
Standing Together
As Iron Sharpens Iron (coauthor)
Values and Virtues (coauthor)
Coloring Outside the Lines
Heaven Help the Home Today

HAROLD W. HOEHRER

Herod Antipas
Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ
Ephesians: An Exegetical Commentary

Faculty, Administration, and General Information

J. SCOTT HORRELL

Vox Scripturae: Revista Teológica Latinoamericana, vols. 1-5 (chief editor)
Maçonaria e Fé Cristã
Ultrapassando Barreiras, 2 vols. (editor)

ROBERT D. IBACH

Hesban 5: Archaeological Survey of the Hesban Region

ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON

Expository Hermeneutics
Three Central Issues in Contemporary Dispensationalism (coauthor)

EDDIE B. LANE

Building Lasting Family Relationships
Keeping a Clean Life in a Dirty World
Parenting in the Context of a Spiritual Deficit
Reclaiming the Village
The Village Gatekeepers
The Cattle on a Thousand Hills: Learning to Pray Through God's Word

WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE

Beyond the Bottom Line (coauthor)
Effective Pastoring

MICHAEL S. LAWSON

Directing Christian Education (coauthor)
The Complete Handbook for Children's Ministry (coauthor)
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Children's Ministry (coauthor)

OSCAR LÓPEZ

Celebremos su Gloria

AUBREY M. MALPHURS

Developing a Vision for Ministry in the 21st Century
Planting Growing Churches for the 21st Century
Pouring New Wine into Old Wineskins
Vision America
Maximizing Your Effectiveness
Values-Driven Leadership
Biblical Manhood and Womanhood
Strategy 2000: Disciple Making for the Next Millennium
Developing a Dynamic Mission for Your Ministry
The Ministry Nuts and Bolts
Advanced Strategic Planning: A New Model for Church & Ministry Leaders
The Dynamics of Church Leadership
Doing Church: A Biblical Guide for Leading Ministries through Change
A Pastor's Contemporary Handbook for Weddings, Funerals, and Other Occasions (coauthor)
Being Leaders

EUGENE H. MERRILL

An Historical Survey of the Old Testament
Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study of the Thanksgiving Hymns
Kingdom of Priests
1 and 2 Chronicles
Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi
Deuteronomy
Old Testament Explorer (coauthor)
The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study (editor)

MICHAEL POCOCK

Entry Principles for New Fields
Cultural Change and Your Church

ROBERT A. PYNE

Humanity and Sin: The Creation, Fall, and Redemption of Humanity

JOHN W. REED

Beating the Clock (coauthor)
Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)
The Power Sermon (coauthor)
1,100 Illustrations from the Writings of D. L. Moody (editor)
Moody's Bible Characters Come Alive (editor)

RAMESH P. RICHARD

The Population of Heaven
Scripture Sculpture
Mending Your Soul
Soul Passion

RICHARD A. TAYLOR

The *Pesbitta* of Daniel

DANIEL B. WALLACE

A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan's The Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament
Greek Grammar Beyond the Basics

Retired/Deceased

DONALD K. CAMPBELL

Daniel: God's Man in a Secular Society
Nehemiah: Man in Charge
No Time for Neutrality: A Study of Joshua
Judges: Leaders in Crisis Times
Walvoord: A Tribute (editor)
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)
A Case for Premillennialism (coeditor)

LEWIS SPERRY CHAFER

The Kingdom in History and Prophecy
Salvation
He That Is Spiritual
Satan
True Evangelism
Grace
Major Bible Themes
The Ephesian Letter
Dispensationalism
Systematic Theology, 8 vols.

KENNETH O. GANGEL

Understanding Teaching
Beloved Physician
Leadership for Church Education
The Family First
So You Want to Be a Leader!
Between Christian Parent and Child
Competent to Lead
24 Ways to Improve Your Teaching
The Gospel and the Gay
You Can Be an Effective Sunday School Superintendent
Lessons in Leadership from the Bible
Building Leaders for Church Education
Thus Spake Qoheleth
Christian Education—Its History and Philosophy (coauthor)
Unwrap Your Spiritual Gifts
Toward a Harmony of Faith and Learning
Church Education Handbook
Building a Christian Family (coauthor)
Personal Growth Bible Studies:
Acts
1 and 2 Timothy and Titus
Matthew 1-14
Matthew 15-28
Romans 1-12
Romans 13-Galatians
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching (coeditor)

Feeding and Leading
Key Words for the Christian Life
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Adult Education (coeditor)
Communication and Conflict Management in Churches and Christian Organizations (coauthor)
Volunteers for Today's Church (coauthor)
Accent of Truth Bible Study Series:
Learning to be the Church
Growing in Grace and Godliness
Rejoicing in Faith and Freedom
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Spiritual Formation (coeditor)
Your Family (coauthor)
Called to Teach
Team Leadership in Christian Ministry
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Family Life Education (coeditor)
Acts in The Holman New Testament Commentary series
Ministering to Today's Adults
Stories for Struggling Servants
Coaching Ministry Teams: Leadership and Management in Christian Organizations

DONALD R. GLENN

New International Version of the Holy Bible (cotranslator)

FREDERIC R. HOWE

Challenge and Response
Witnesses in Stone

S. LEWIS JOHNSON JR.

Bibliography for New Testament Exegesis and Exposition
The Old Testament in the New

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER

Neoliberalism
The Savior and the Scriptures
Neoevangelicalism Today
Church Union
The Death Christ Died
Meditation That Transcends
Speaking in Tongues and Divine Healing
Heaven for Those Who Can't Believe
Truth for the Good Life
Triumph through Tragedy
James: Apostle of Practical Christianity
Evangelical Theology
The Last Days Handbook
Sin, the Savior, and Salvation
Handbook of Evangelical Theology
A Biblical Case for Total Inerrancy
The God of the Bible and Other Gods
Safe in the Arms of Jesus
Angels, Satan, and Demons

LUCY L. MABERY-FOSTER

Women and the Church: Reaching, Teaching, and Developing Women for Christ

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST

Prophecy for Today
Things to Come
Romanism in the Light of Scripture
The Divine Comforter
Things Which Become Sound Doctrine
Designed to Be Like Him
Your Adversary the Devil
Design for Discipleship
Man's Problems—God's Answers
Will Man Survive?
The Joy of Living
The Sermon on the Mount
The Joy of Fellowship
The Glory of God
The Words and Works of Jesus Christ
A Harmony of the Words and Works of Jesus Christ

The Parables of Jesus
Thy Kingdom Come
A Faith That Endures

CHARLES C. RYRIE

The Acts of the Apostles
1 and 2 Thessalonians
The Basis of the Premillennial Faith
Biblical Theology of the New Testament
The Final Countdown
Balancing the Christian Life
The Holy Spirit
Dispensationalism Today
Revelation
A Young Christian's Introduction to the Bible
Neorthodoxy
The Ryrie Study Bible
Making the Most of Life
Easy Object Lessons
A Survey of Bible Doctrine
Bible Doctrine Study Graphs I, II
You Mean the Bible Teaches That...
The Grace of God
The Role of Women in the Church
A Look at Life after Life
The Best Is Yet to Come
The Bible and Tomorrow's News
What You Should Know about Inerrancy
What You Should Know about the Rapture
What You Should Know about Social Responsibility Meant to Last (coauthor)
The Miracles of Our Lord
Basic Theology
So Great Salvation
Transformed by His Glory
Biblical Answers to Contemporary Issues
Come Quickly, Lord Jesus: What You Need to Know About the Rapture

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL

Killing Giants, Pulling Thorns
Standing Out
The Strong Family
Victory: A Winning Game Plan for Life
You and Your Child
Hand Me Another Brick
For Those Who Hurt
Strike the Original Match
Three Steps Forward, Two Steps Back
Improving Your Serve
Make Up Your Mind
Encourage Me
Strengthening Your Grip
Dropping Your Guard
Growing Strong in the Seasons of Life
Starting Over
Compassion: Showing We Care in a Careless World
Come Before Winter
Leadership: Influence That Inspires
Living on the Ragged Edge
Recovery: When Healing Takes Time
Growing Deep in the Christian Life
Living above the Level of Mediocrity
The Quest for Character
Growing Wise in Family Life
Living Beyond the Daily Grind, Books 1 and 2
Rise and Shine
The Grace Awakening
Sanctity of Life
Stress Fractures
Laugh Again
Simple Faith
Flying Closer to the Flame
The Finishing Touch
The Christian Life for the Kindred in Spirit
Active Spirituality
Paw Paw Chuck's Big Ideas in the Bible
Intimacy with the Almighty

Faculty, Administration, and General Information

Dear Graduate
 Man to Man
 Hope Again
 The Living Insights Study Bible (editor)
 The Glory of Christmas (coauthor)
 David: A Man of Passion and Destiny
 Esther: A Woman of Strength and Dignity
 Suddenly One Morning
 The Tale of the Tardy Oxcart and 1,501 Other Stories
 Joseph: A Man of Integrity and Forgiveness
 Moses: A Man of Selfless Dedication
 Swindoll Leadership Library (general editor)
 The Mystery of God's Will
 Day by Day
 Elijah: A Man of Heroism and Humility
 Perfect Trust
 The Grace Awakening Devotional
 Understanding Christian Theology (coauthor)

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT

Behold the King
 Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)

JOHN F. WALVOORD

The Holy Spirit
 The Rapture Question
 Israel in Prophecy
 The Return of the Lord
 The Millennial Kingdom
 To Live Is Christ
 The Thessalonian Epistles
 Truth for Today (editor)
 The Church in Prophecy
 The Revelation of Jesus Christ
 Inspiration and Interpretation (editor)
 The Nations in Prophecy
 Jesus Christ Our Lord
 Daniel
 Philippians: Triumph in Christ
 The Holy Spirit at Work Today
 Major Bible Themes
 Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis
 Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come
 The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation
 The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)
 The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)
 Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (editor)
 The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)
 What We Believe
 Major Bible Prophecies
 The Final Drama
 Every Prophecy of the Bible
 Four Views on Hell (coauthor)
 Five Views of Sanctification (coauthor)
 End Times

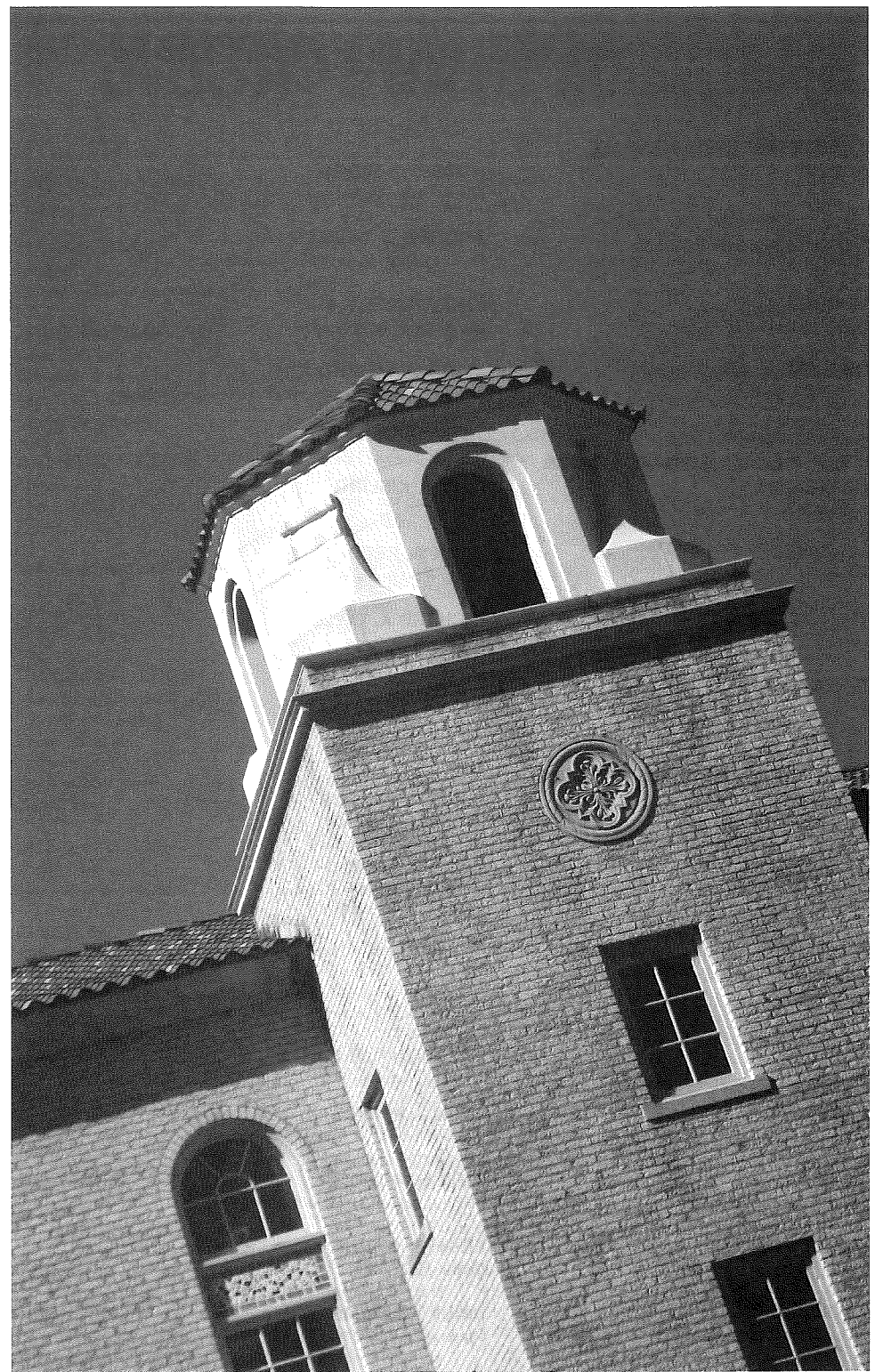
KEITH WILLHITE

The Big Idea of Biblical Preaching
 Preaching with Relevance Without Dumbing-Down
 A Pastor's Contemporary Handbook for Weddings, Funerals, and Other Occasions (coauthor)

ROY B. ZUCK

How to Be a Youth Sponsor
 Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor)
 Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)
 Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)
 Childhood Education in the Church (coeditor)
 Barb, Please Wake Up!
 Creation: Evidence from Scripture and Science
 Bibliography for Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition (compiler)
 Job

Youth Education in the Church (coeditor)
 The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)
 Open Letter to a Jehovah's Witness
 The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)
 Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)
 The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)
 Devotions for Kindred Spirits (editor)
 Basic Biblical Interpretation
 A Biblical Theology of the Old Testament (editor)
 Sitting with Job
 Vital Ministry Issues (editor)
 Vital Contemporary Issues (editor)
 Vital Biblical Issues (editor)
 Vital Theological Issues (editor)
 A Biblical Theology of the New Testament (editor)
 Integrity of Heart, Skillfulness of Hands (coeditor)
 Reflecting with Solomon (editor)
 Learning from the Sages (editor)
 Teaching as Jesus Taught
 Vital Prophetic Issues (editor)
 Vital Apologetic Issues (editor)
 Vital New Testament Issues (editor)
 Vital Old Testament Issues (editor)
 Precious in His Sight: Childhood & Children in the Bible
 Rightly Divided (editor)
 Vital Christology Issues (editor)
 Vital Christian Living Issues (editor)
 The Speaker's Quote Book
 Teaching as Paul Taught
 Vital Missions Issues (editor)
 Vital Church Issues (editor)
 Spirit-Filled Teaching
 Swindoll Leadership Library, 28 vols. (managing editor)
 Understanding Christian Theology (coauthor)



Faculty, Administration, and General Information

THE ADMINISTRATION

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

MARK L. BAILEY

President

DOUGLAS M. CECIL

Director of Alumni and Church Relations and Continuing Education

EUGENE W. POND

Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness

JERRY B. REEVES

President of Dallas Seminary Foundation

OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

JOHN D. GRASSMICK

Vice President for Academic Affairs and Academic Dean

JAMES H. THAMES

Associate Academic Dean

GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

Director of Admissions

ROBERT D. IBACH

Library Director

OFFICE OF STUDENT SERVICES

ROBERT J. GARIPPA

Vice President for Student Services and Dean of Students

C. GARY BARNES

Director of Counseling Services

ROBERT H. BATES

International Student Adviser

G. WILLIAM BRYAN

Chaplain

OFFICE OF BUSINESS AFFAIRS

RODNEY E. BRYANT

Vice President for Business and Finance

B. KEVIN FOLSOM

Director of Facilities and Plant Operations

GEORGE HANSON

Chief of Police

KAREN G. HOLDER

Director of Employee and Student Support Services

ROBERT F. RIGGS

Executive Assistant to the President

ANDREW B. SEIDEL

Executive Director of Center for Christian Leadership

KIMBERLY TILL

Executive Director of Advancement

MARK M. YARBROUGH

Executive Director of Communications and Information Technology

REID A. KISLING

Registrar

JOHN W. REED

Director of D.Min. Studies

RICHARD A. TAYLOR

Director of Ph.D. Studies

SUE G. EDWARDS

Adviser to Women Students

EDDIE B. LANE

Adviser to African-American Students

JOHN J. REEVES

Director of Business and Financial Operations

J. RICHARD RICE

Director of Risk Management and Safety

KEVIN D. STERN

Director of Book Center

DREW WILLIAMS

Director of Housing and Food Services

THE BOARD OF INCORPORATE MEMBERS

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the Seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the Seminary's financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

MARK L. BAILEY

President
Dallas Theological Seminary

JOHN M. BRADFORD

Board of Regents
Chairman
Mrs. Stratton's Salads, Inc.
Birmingham, Alabama

ANTHONY T. EVANS

Senior Pastor
Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship
Dallas, Texas

WILLIAM N. GARRISON

Board of Regents
Attorney at Law
Fort Worth, Texas

DONALD M. GEIGER

Vice Chairman, Board of
Incorporate Members
Board of Regents
Senior Pastor
Redeemer Bible Church
Dallas, Texas

JOE L. HANSON

Board of Trustees
Vice President of Financial Services,
Retired
Frito-Lay, Inc.
Richardson, Texas

L. RANDY HOWARD

Vice President
Exxon/Mobile Development Company
Houston, Texas

LARRY A. JOBE

Board of Trustees
Chairman
Legal Network, Inc.
Dallas, Texas

WENDELL W. JUDD

Board of Trustees
Certified Public Accountant
Judd, Thomas, Smith, and Co.
Dallas, Texas

TIMOTHY S. KILPATRICK

Board of Trustees
Independent Investor
Fort Worth, Texas

ROBERT M. LANSFORD

Senior Vice President
Bank One
Fort Worth, Texas

J. LEE LYDICK

Board of Trustees
Partner

H/FW Capital Partners, L.P.
Houston, Texas

A. FORD MADISON

Chairman, Board of Regents
President
Surety Development Company
Bryan, Texas

ROBERT A. MCCULLOCH

Vice Chairman, Board of Trustees
Partner
Haynes and Boone, LLP
Dallas, Texas

NORMAN E. MILLER

Board of Trustees
Chairman
Interstate Battery System of America
Dallas, Texas

LARRY E. MOODY

Board of Regents
President
Search Ministries
Ellicott City, Maryland

ROBERT F. MURCHISON

Chairman, Board of Trustees
Partner
Murchison Capital Partners, L.P.
Dallas, Texas

J. S. NORMAN JR.

Board of Regents
Attorney at Law
Houston, Texas

LUIS PALAU

President and CEO
Luis Palau Evangelistic Association
Portland, Oregon

SUSAN PERLMAN

Associate Executive Director
Jews for Jesus
San Francisco, California

D. MICHAEL REDDEN

Board of Trustees
Vice Chairman
Grand Bank
Dallas, Texas

JAMES O. ROSE JR.

Board of Regents
Retired Senior Pastor
Grace Covenant Church
Llano, Texas

FREDERIC D. SEWELL

Board of Trustees
Chairman
Netherland, Sewell & Assoc., Inc.
Dallas, Texas

CINDY BRINKER SIMMONS

Board of Regents
President
Brinker Communications, Inc.
Dallas, Texas

JERRY V. SMITH

Board of Trustees
President
J. V. Smith Professional Corporation
Dallas, Texas

CAROLE LYNNE SONJU

Cofounder
West Dallas Community School
Dallas, Texas

DAVID L. STEVENS

Senior Vice President
OPEX Corporation
Moorestown, New Jersey

DANIEL W. THOR

Board of Trustees
President
Southwest Fixture Co., Inc.
Dallas, Texas

JACK A. TURPIN

Chairman
Hall-Mark Energy, LLC
Dallas, Texas

GEORGE M. UNDERWOOD III

Chairman, Board of Incorporate
Members
Board of Regents, ex officio
Board of Trustees, ex officio
Owner
Underwood Development Company
Dallas, Texas

ROLLIN A. VAN BROEKHOVEN

Board of Regents
Federal Judge
Falls Church, Virginia

STUART K. WEBER

Pastor
Good Shepherd Community
Church
Boring, Oregon

WESLEY R. WILLIS

Board of Regents
Superintendent
Lenawee Christian School
Adrian, Michigan

Faculty, Administration, and General Information

DOCTRINAL STATEMENT

Article I—THE SCRIPTURES

We believe that all "Scripture is given by inspiration of God," by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God "were moved by the Holy Spirit" to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetic—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction (Mark 12:26, 36; 13:11; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; Acts 1:16; 17:2–3; 18:28; 26:22–23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21).

Article II—THE GODHEAD

We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience (Matt. 28:18–19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3–4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1–3; Rev. 1:4–6).

Article III—ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN

We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, "Lucifer, son of the morning"—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are "reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day" (Isa. 14:12–17; Ezek. 28:11–19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6).

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power, that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, "I will be like the most High," in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone (Gen. 3:1–19; Rom. 5:12–14; 2 Cor. 4:3–4; 11:13–15; Eph. 6:10–12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1–3).

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the "god of this world"; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then "cast into the lake of fire and brimstone," where he "shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever" (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1–3, 10).

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12).

We believe that man was made lower than the angels, and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels (Heb. 2:6–10).

Article IV—MAN, CREATED AND FALLEN

We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 14:1–3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10–19; 8:6–7; Eph. 2:1–3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8).

Article V—THE DISPENSATIONS

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic Law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronological-ly successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the "eternal purpose" of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always "by grace through faith," and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, ASV; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, ASV).

We believe that it has always been true that "without faith it is impossible to please" God (Heb. 11:6), and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ (1 Pet. 1:10–12); therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the long record in Hebrews 11:1–40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted unto them for righteousness (cf. Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5–8; Heb. 11:7).

Article VI—THE FIRST ADVENT

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature (Luke 1:30–35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15).

We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life; yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine (Luke 2:40; John 1:1–2; Phil. 2:5–8).

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all (John 1:11; Acts 2:22–24; 1 Tim. 2:6).

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father's will and

became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25–26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5–14; 1 Pet. 3:18).

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20–21).

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished (Heb. 1:3).

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved (Eph. 1:22–23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1).

Article VII—SALVATION ONLY THROUGH CHRIST

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead, and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7–18; Rom. 5:6–9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4–9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18–19, 23).

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation, nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16–17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22).

Article VIII—THE EXTENT OF SALVATION

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and

Faculty, Administration, and General Information

described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he is, as soon as he is saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore in no way required by God to seek a so-called "second blessing," or a "second work of grace" (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21-23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11-12).

Article IX—SANCTIFICATION

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward God is the same as Christ's position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God. We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to "grow in grace," and to "be changed" by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be "like Him" (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25-27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10).

Article X—ETERNAL SECURITY

We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16-17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1-2; 5:13; Jude 24).

Article XI—ASSURANCE

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith

in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6-8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13).

Article XII—THE HOLY SPIRIT

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His departure from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ; seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church (John 14:16-17; 16:7-15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7).

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption, the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will (John 3:6; 16:7-11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20-27).

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8).

Article XIII—THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of

the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently (Matt. 16:16-18; Acts 2:42-47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12-27; Eph. 1:20-23; 4:3-10; Col. 3:14-15).

Article XIV—THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES

We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19-20; Acts 10:47-48; 16:32-33; 18:7-8; 1 Cor. 11:26).

Article XV—THE CHRISTIAN WALK

We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord (Rom. 6:11-13; 8:2, 4, 12-13; Gal. 5:16-23; Eph. 4:22-24; Col. 2:1-10; 1 Pet. 1:14-16; 1 John 1:4-7; 3:5-9).

Article XVI—THE CHRISTIAN'S SERVICE

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors, and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4-11; Eph. 4:11).

We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer in his service for his Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself (1 Cor. 3:9-15; 9:18-27; 2 Cor. 5:10).

Article XVII—THE GREAT COMMISSION

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18-20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11).

Article XVIII—THE BLESSED HOPE

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking (John 14:1-3; 1 Cor. 15:51-52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13-18; Titus 2:11-14).

Article XIX—THE TRIBULATION

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel's seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1-19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel's seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob's trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15-21). We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

Article XX—THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God's covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God (Deut. 30:1-10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21-28; Matt. 24:15-25:46; Acts 15:16-17; Rom. 8:19-23; 11:25-27; 1 Tim. 4:1-3; 2 Tim. 3:1-5; Rev. 20:1-3).

Article XXI—THE ETERNAL STATE

We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death unconscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power (Luke 16:19-26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7-9; Jude 6-7; Rev. 20:11-15).

Faculty, Administration, and General Information

ANNUAL LECTURESHIP

W. H. Griffith Thomas Lecturers

- | | | | |
|------|--|------|--|
| 1926 | Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.
"The Mysteries of God" | 1958 | "Revelation and Inspiration in
Neoorthodox Theology" |
| 1927 | Leander Sylvester Keyser, M.A., D.D.
"Miscellaneous Themes" | 1959 | Donald P. Hustad, D.M.
"The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the
Synoptics" |
| 1928 | Archibald Thomas Robertson, D.D.,
L.L.D., Litt.D.
"Paul and the Intellectuals" | 1960 | Herbert S. Mekeel, D.D.
"The Evangelical Trend in American
Christianity" |
| 1929 | Thornton Whaling, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.
"The Truth in Jesus" | 1961 | Luther L. Grubb, D.D.
"The Genius of Church Extension" |
| 1930 | Melvin Grove Kyle, D.D., L.L.D.
"Archaeological Themes" | 1962 | Merrill C. Tenney, Ph.D.
"Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel" |
| 1931 | James Oliver Buswell, M.A., B.D., D.D.,
L.L.D.
"The Authority of the Bible" | 1963 | Edward J. Young, Ph.D.
"The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the
Scriptures" |
| 1932 | Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.
"Prophecies Related to Israel, the
Church, and the Nations" | 1964 | Clyde W. Taylor, M.A., D.D., L.L.D.
"The Christian in World Affairs" |
| 1933 | Norman Baldwin Harrison, B.D., D.D.
"Personality, the Key to the Scriptures" | 1965 | Carl F. H. Henry, Th.D., Ph.D., L.L.D.
"Christian Thrust at the Modern
Frontiers" |
| 1934 | Walter F. Macmillan
"Samson, the Judge of Israel" | 1966 | William Ward Ayer, D.D.
"The Art of Effective Preaching" |
| 1935 | Carl Armerding, D.D.
"The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament" | 1967 | Henry M. Morris, Ph.D.
"Biblical Cosmology and Modern
Science" |
| 1937 | Arie Van der Horst
"The Reformation in the Netherlands" | 1968 | Frank C. Peters, Ph.D.
"The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor" |
| 1941 | Victor Raymond Edman, Ph.D.
"The Political Theory of the Scriptures" | 1969 | Gleason L. Archer Jr., Ph.D.
"The History of Israel in the Light of Recent
Archaeology" |
| 1943 | Samuel Marinus Zwemer, D.D., L.L.D.,
Litt.D.
"Apostolic Missionary Principles" | 1970 | Francis A. Schaeffer, B.A., B.D., D.D.
"He Is There and He Is Not Silent" |
| 1944 | Frank E. Gaebelein, Litt.D., D.D.
"The Christian Use of the Bible" | 1971 | James I. Packer, D.Phil.
"The Way of Salvation" |
| 1945 | Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.
"The World Outlook according to
Scripture" | 1972 | Philip Edgcumbe Hughes, Th.D., Litt.D.
"The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly
Priesthood in the Epistle to the
Hebrews" |
| 1946 | Charles Theodore Fritsch, Ph.D.
"Biblical Typology" | 1973 | Jay Edward Adams, Ph.D.
"The Use of the Scriptures in
Counseling" |
| 1947 | Harold John Ockenga, Ph.D., Litt.D.,
Hum.D.
"A Modern Reevaluation of
Catholicism" | 1974 | E. Basil Jackson, Th.M., Litt.D.
"Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor" |
| 1948 | Peder Stiansen, Th.M., Ph.D.
"Late Medieval Church Reform" | 1975 | John H. Gerstner, Th.M., Ph.D.
"An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan
Edwards" |
| 1949 | Charles Ferguson Ball, Th.D.
"The Work of the Ministry" | 1976 | John C. Whitcomb Jr., B.A., Th.D.
"Contemporary Apologetics and the
Christian Faith" |
| 1950 | René Pache, Docteur en droit
"Ecumenicity" | 1977 | Kenneth O. Gangel, S.T.M., Ph.D., Litt.D.
"Christian Higher Education at the End
of the Twentieth Century" |
| 1951 | Allan A. MacRae, Ph.D.
"The Scientific Approach to the Old
Testament" | 1978 | George W. Peters, B.D., Ph.D.
"Perspectives on the Church's Mission" |
| 1952 | Frank E. Gaebelein, Litt.D., D.D.
"The Pattern of God's Truth: Problems
of Integration in Christian Education" | 1979 | Edwin M. Yamauchi, Ph.D.
"Archaeological Backgrounds of the
Exilic and Postexilic Era" |
| 1953 | Charles L. Feinberg, Th.D., Ph.D.
"The Old Testament in Jewish Life and
Thought" | 1980 | Raymond C. Ortlund, B.A., B.D., D.D.
"A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry" |
| 1954 | Alva J. McClain, Th.M., D.D., L.L.D.
"The Greatness of the Kingdom" | 1981 | Ted W. Ward, B.M.E., Ed.D.
"Metaphors of Spiritual Reality" |
| 1955 | Joseph P. Free, Ph.D.
"Archaeology and Biblical Criticism" | 1982 | Peter Toon, M.Th., D.Phil.
"Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine
of Christ's Ascension" |
| 1956 | Kenneth L. Pike, Ph.D.
"Language and Life" | | |
| 1957 | Kenneth L. Kantzer, Ph.D. | | |

- | | |
|------|--|
| 1983 | F. F. Bruce, F.B.A., D.D.
"Colossian Problems" |
| 1984 | John D. Woodbridge, M.Div., Ph.D.
"Recent Interpretations of Biblical
Authority" |
| 1985 | D. Bruce Lockerbie, M.A., Litt.D.
"Thinking like a Christian" |
| 1986 | David F. Wells, Th.M., Ph.D.
"The Debate over the Atonement in
Nineteenth-Century America" |
| 1987 | John R. W. Stott, M.A., D.D.
"Christian Ministry in the Twenty-first
Century" |
| 1988 | R. K. Harrison, M.Th., Ph.D., D.D.
"The Pastor's Use of the Old Testament" |
| 1989 | Lelařid Ryken, B.A., Ph.D.
"The Bible as Literature" |
| 1990 | R. C. Sproul, B.A., B.D., Drs., Litt.D.
"Christ as the Son of God and the
Messiah" |
| 1992 | Bruce M. Metzger, B.D., Ph.D.
"Translating the Bible—An Ongoing
Process" |
| 1993 | Leith C. Anderson, M.Div., D.Min.
"The Church in a Changing Culture" |
| 1994 | Millard J. Erickson, M.A., Ph.D.
"Salvation and the Unevangelized" |
| 1995 | Ronald B. Allen, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.
"On Less-Travelled Paths" |
| 1996 | Ern Griffin, M.A., Ph.D.
"New Metaphors for Ministry" |
| 1997 | Alister McGrath, M.A., D.Phil., B.D.
"Biblical Models for Apologetics" |
| 1998 | Donald A. Carson, B.S., M.Div., Ph.D.
"The Difficult Doctrine of the Love of
God" |
| 1999 | Howard G. Hendricks, B.A., Th.M., D.D.
"Living on the Edge of Eternity: A
Conversation on Aging" |
| 2001 | I. Howard Marshall, Ph.D., D.D.
"Great Nasty Words of the New
Testament" |
| 2002 | David F. Wright, M.A., D.D.
"The Making of the Early Christians" |
| 2003 | Sidney Greidanus, B.A., B.D., Drs., Ph.D.
"Preaching Christ from the Genesis
Narratives" |

AWARDS

Commencement Awards

The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament

An annual award of \$200 is given by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948-68), to the graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

The Henry C. Thiessen Award in New Testament

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John A. Witmer in loving memory of Dr. Henry C. Thiessen, professor of New Testament Literature and Exegesis at Dallas Theological Seminary (1931-36), to the graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of New Testament Studies.

The C. Fred Lincoln Award in Bible Exposition

An annual award of \$200 is given by the children of Dr. C. Fred Lincoln in loving memory of their father, business manager (1926-67) and professor of Bible Exposition (1936-60) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Bible Exposition.

The Loraine Chafer Award in Systematic Theology

An annual award of \$200 is given by Judge and Mrs. Rollin A. Van Broekhoven in loving memory of Mrs. Loraine Chafer, beloved wife of Founder and President Lewis Sperry Chafer, to the graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Systematic Theology.

The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, professor of Church History (1968-83) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Historical Theology.

The External Studies Award

An annual award of \$200 is given by Barney and Karen Giesen to the student graduating from an extension campus who best exemplifies Christian character, diligent scholarship, spiritual leadership, and promise of effective Christian service.

The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministry

An annual award of \$200 is given by the Ross Smith family in loving memory of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948-75) and dean of students (1961-80) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Pastoral Ministry.

The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching

An annual award of \$200 is given by Mrs. Ray Charles Stedman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925-50), to the male, master's-level graduating student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in expository preaching.

The Arthur C. Gannett Award in Christian Education

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Alden A. Gannett in loving memory of Mr. and Mrs. Arthur C. Gannett to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Christian Education.

The William H. and Stella M. Taylor Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. William David Taylor in honor of his parents, William H. and Stella M. Taylor, in appreciation for their living legacy to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the department, has had a significant impact for world missions on the Seminary campus, and is considered by the missions faculty to demonstrate unusual potential for cross-cultural ministry.

Faculty, Administration, and General Information

The W. E. Hawkins Jr. Award in Christian Service

An annual award of \$200 is given by the Arlington Bible Church, Arlington, Texas, in loving memory of Dr. W. E. Hawkins Jr., founder and director of Radio Revival and promoter of Christian work in rural areas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award

An annual award of \$200 is given by Mr. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, president and professor of Systematic Theology (1924-52) and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1940-52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

The J. Dwight Pentecost Award

An annual award of \$200 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, distinguished professor emeritus of Bible Exposition (1955-) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level international student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

The Mary T. Seume Award

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, assistant dean of students for women (1978-85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award

An annual award of \$200 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award

An annual award of \$200 is given in loving memory of Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

The John G. Mitchell Award

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in loving memory of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and vice-president of Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award

An annual award of \$200 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of the Seminary boards and vice-president of the Seminary (1924-34), to the student in the Doctor of Philosophy program who

maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

The Ruben S. Conner Award in Evangelism and Discipleship

An annual award of \$200 is given by the Urban Evangelical Mission, Dallas, Texas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and ministry to the black community.

Faculty Award

Senior Class Award for Faculty Excellence

An award, endowed by the class of 1984, is given annually by the senior class to the two faculty members who, in the estimation of the graduating class, made an outstanding contribution to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence. This award is given at the Commencement Chapel each spring.

Non-Commencement Awards

The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of President Chafer, registrar (1924-36), editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1934-40), and professor of apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who submits the best paper on Christian apologetics.

The John F. Walvoord Award in Eschatology

An annual award of \$200 is given by the John F. Walvoord family in memory of Dr. John F. Walvoord, president of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952-86) and professor of Systematic Theology (1936-86), to the student who submits the best paper on some phase of eschatology.

The E. J. Pudney Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$200 is given by UFM International in loving memory of E. J. Pudney, founder of UFM International, to the Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

The Fredrik Franson Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$200 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in honor of Fredrik Franson, founder of TEAM and 14 other missions, to the M.A. student who has done the most outstanding work in world missions. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

The George W. Peters Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$200 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in memory of Dr. George W. Peters, missionary statesman, theologian, and chairman of the World Missions department at Dallas Seminary from 1961 to 1978, to the student who has best advanced missions awareness on campus during the academic year. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

The C. Sumner Wemp Award in Personal Evangelism

An annual award of \$200 is given by Global Missions Fellowship in honor of Dr. C. Sumner Wemp, Dallas

Seminary alumnus, distinguished Christian educator, and exemplary personal soulwinner, to the student who has demonstrated a consistent lifestyle of personal evangelism.

The Anna L. Ayre Award in Center for Biblical Studies Teaching

An annual award of \$200 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Ayre in loving memory of his mother, Anna L. Ayre, to the student who demonstrates outstanding teaching ability in the Dallas Seminary Center for Biblical Studies.

The Leadership Fellows Award

An annual award of \$200 is given by the Center for Christian Leadership in memory of George L. Clark, Creath V. Davis, Dr. Trevor E. Mabery, and Hugo W. Schoellkopf III, to the Th.M. student who has made an outstanding contribution to spiritual formation at the Seminary.

The Donald K. Campbell Award in Bible Exposition

An annual award of \$200 is given by Dr. Harold and Mrs. Loraine Chafer Van Broekhoven in honor of Dr. Donald K. Campbell, president of Dallas Theological Seminary (1986-94) and professor of Bible Exposition (1954-94), to the doctoral student who demonstrates outstanding scholarship in the area of Bible Exposition.

SCHOLARSHIPS

General Scholarships

The June Carol and Richard A. Anderson Endowed Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund provided by Mrs. June Carol Anderson to provide for tuition assistance for male Th.M. students who plan to enter pulpit ministry and have financial need.

The Joseph and Elizabeth Armfield Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Elizabeth Armfield in loving memory of her husband, Joseph Armfield.

The Dorothy J. Austin Fund

An endowment fund, established by the family in her honor, providing tuition assistance to a male student in the Th.M. (third or fourth year) or Ph.D. program.

The William H. Biesel Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the Biesel family in memory of William H. Biesel.

The John H. Billman Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman for tuition assistance.

The William F. Billman Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman in honor of their son, Dr. William F. Billman.

The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund

A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion Sr. and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart.

The Chaplain Bill Bryan Scholarship Fund

A fund in honor of Chaplain Bill Bryan for his commitment to pastoral ministry and for his service to the Seminary community. The award will provide tuition assistance for students who are being trained or mentored by Chaplain Bill and who desire to serve the Seminary in areas related to pastoral care.

The Gordon B. Buckley Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided in loving memory by family and friends.

The Amy Burgess Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by her family in memory of Amy Burgess, a DTS student who died of a rare disease, to provide tuition assistance for a needy, woman student.

The Dennis W. Burton Fund

An endowment fund established by Mr. Dennis W. Burton for tuition assistance.

The Byrd Achievement in Leadership Scholarship Fund

A fund provided by Harold Byrd Jr. as tuition scholarships for four students each year who have shown exemplary leadership skills.

The Bea Campbell Scholarship Fund

A fund provided by Dr. Donald K. Campbell and friends in loving memory of his first wife, Bea Campbell, for tuition assistance.

The David P. Chavanne Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry J. Chavanne in honor of their son, David P. Chavanne, for tuition assistance.

The Ken and Beulah Clatfelter Scholarship Fund

A fund provided in honor of Ken and Beulah Clatfelter for tuition assistance for a Chinese or American-born Chinese student or Asian student.

The Bill and Jill Cobb Disciplemakers Scholarship Fund

A fund to be awarded annually through the Center for Christian Leadership to a student who is committed to disciple-making ministry in the local church.

The Dallas Theological Seminary Israel Tour Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Thom Hill to provide travel, lodging, and living expenses for upper-level Th.M. and Ph.D. students to participate in the DTS/Israel Summer Study Program or a similar DTS faculty-led Israel tour.

Faculty, Administration, and General Information

The Robert and Dorothea Eden Scholarship Fund

A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Charles Eden in honor of his parents, for tuition assistance for married students with children.

The Willa Frega Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Andrew Frega in loving memory of his first wife, Willa Frega, for tuition assistance.

The William N. Garrison Scholarship

A \$5,000 gift given to a continuing student who excels in the area of lifestyle evangelism and discipleship. The funds will be provided each year by Search Ministries in honor of William N. Garrison.

The Robert Gooch Loan Fund

A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Robert Gooch for students unable to continue their seminary education without a deferred loan.

The Raymond E. Good Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Catherine L. Good in loving memory of her husband, Raymond E. Good, for tuition assistance to international students.

The Howard G. Hendricks Scholarship Fund

A fund provided in honor of Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, distinguished professor and chair of the Center for Christian Leadership, for tuition assistance for a third- or fourth-year Th.M. student to enable the student to complete his or her studies at the Seminary.

The R. S. Hjelmseth and James P. Hjelmseth Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. R. S. Hjelmseth in loving memory of her husband, R. S. Hjelmseth, and her son, James P. Hjelmseth.

The Harold W. and Virginia A. Hoehner Scholarship

An endowment fund, established by the children and many other family members and friends of Harold and Gini Hoehner in honor of their lifetime of service at Dallas Theological Seminary in preparing people for ministry, for tuition assistance to be awarded to an outstanding Th.M. student in the New Testament Studies department.

The Jack D. Hoel Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund established by William and Krystal Hoel in memory of William's father, Mr. Jack D. Hoel. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

The Col. David K. Holland and Claire M. Holland Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established to assist with seminary expenses. Preference is given to students preparing for vocational ministry.

The Samuel C. and Susan B. Howes Trust Fund

A trust fund established in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Howes to assist deserving, needy students who have completed at least one year.

The Colonel Glenn A. Jones Scholarship Fund

Provided in loving memory of Colonel Glenn A. Jones by his wife, Barbara Jones, and friends for tuition assistance.

The Charles Ian Kemp Fund

A fund established in memory of Charles Ian Kemp by friends to assist financially needy students who are planning on an expository teaching ministry.

The Lt. Clayton Jack Kennedy Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund established by the family in memory of Clayton Kennedy, a marine officer killed in the Osprey crash in Arizona in 2000, to be awarded to a Th.M. student planning to enter the military chaplaincy program or a student with a military background.

The Ernest A. and Carolyn Kilgore Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance for married students with children, established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert J. Eden and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Eden, in loving memory of Mrs. Robert Eden's parents and Mr. Charles Eden's grandparents, Rev. and Mrs. Ernest A. Kilgore.

The Mildred and Rush Kuhns Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Jay, Sr. and Linda Sedwick, in loving memory of Linda's parents, Mildred and Rush Kuhns.

The Dr. and Mrs. Min W. Lee Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance to help train Korean or American-born Korean students for evangelistic ministry and preaching and teaching the gospel of Christ.

The Robert P. Lightner Systematic Theology Scholarship

A fund established by family and friends in honor of Dr. Robert P. Lightner, professor emeritus of Systematic Theology, for tuition assistance for a student majoring in Systematic Theology.

The Trevor Mabery Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by the late Lucy L. Mabery-Foster in memory of her first husband, Trevor Mabery.

The Nathan D. Maier Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by friends of Nathan D. Maier in his honor for a master's-level student whose life exemplifies John 13:1-17.

The Helen Mar Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund provided in memory of Mrs. Helen Mar to assist Chinese-American (50% or greater Chinese ancestry) Th.M. students in completing their studies.

The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance for third- and fourth-year students, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace L. Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

The Lawrence P. and Nelda P. Moody Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mrs. Nelda P. Moody in loving memory of her husband, Mr. Lawrence P. Moody. This award will provide tuition assistance for Th.M. students.

The Jane Denny Mulberry Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Stroud in honor of her mother, Jane Denny Mulberry.

The John H. Netten Fund

An endowment fund established by John H. and Arlene Netten for annual assistance to a first-year married student with children.

The Arthur Mead Parce Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Mr. Parce's daughter, Priscilla Dewey, for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the Th.M. or S.T.M. and holding to the practice of baptism by immersion.

The Parish-Vogel Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Vernon Vogel in loving memory of their parents, Mr. and Mrs. John Parish and Mr. and Mrs. Tom Vogel. This award provides tuition assistance for students with disabilities.

The Ralph J. Payne Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Ralph J. Payne and others in loving memory of her husband, Ralph J. Payne.

The Amy Fults Perkins Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund, established in the memory of Amy Fults Perkins by her loving husband, David A. Perkins, to assist needy students in completing their seminary education.

The Mark and Peggy Rieke Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Mark Rieke for tuition assistance to Th.M. students in a Pastoral Ministries track who are actively involved in Christian ministry and who demonstrate substantial leadership qualities.

The E. C. and H. M. Royster Scholarship Fund

A term endowment fund established by Robert L. and Rosemary R. Cromwell in honor of her parents, Ernest C. and Hattie M. Royster, for tuition assistance and travel to Israel for male Th.M. students entering their last year of training or for male students in the Ph.D. program.

The Harry K. Rubey Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Anne Todd Rubey in memory of her husband, Harry K. Rubey.

The Ridgely and Margaret Ryan Scholarship Fund

A fund provided in honor of Col. Ridgely and Margaret Ryan for tuition assistance for Korean or Korean-American students.

The Cecil K. and Jessie M. Schafer Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Adrian Gray, Nell Stevenson, Trude Harris, and Ted Schafer, in memory of their parents, Cecil Kasper Schafer and Jessie Mae Schafer.

The Scholarship Assistance Trust Fund

A trust fund established by a friend of the Seminary from which the earnings are used for tuition assistance.

The Hazel Hinkley Seay Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Mr. William H. Seay and Mrs. Margie Seay in honor of his mother, Hazel Hinkley Seay.

The Christine Caskey Simmons Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund provided by the children of Mrs. Christine Caskey Simmons in her honor for tuition assistance to a married student with children who has completed at least one year of seminary.

The Chaplain (LTC) Francis R. and Lois Smidt Scholarship Fund

An annual gift of \$3,000 for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. John Smidt in loving memory of his father and mother, Chaplain (LTC) Francis R. and Lois Smidt.

The Craig Stephenson Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John M. Stephenson Jr. in loving memory of their son Craig Stephenson and used for the educational costs of married students with financial needs.

The Richard Lehman Strauss Scholarship Fund

A fund established by the Strauss family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Richard Strauss to provide tuition assistance to students preparing for pastoral ministry or missionary service.

The Sylvia and BG (Ret.) Lynn Stuart Scholarship Fund

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for Th.M. students who plan to enter the military as a chaplain upon their graduation from Dallas Seminary.

The Marilyn and Bill Stutts Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mike Stutts Dinger, Debbie Stutts Cooper, Janet Stutts, and Bill Stutts in honor of their parents, Dr. and Mrs. W. F. Stutts. This award will provide tuition assistance for married students in the Th.M. or D.Min. program.

The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their daughter, Anne Todd Rubey, in loving memory of Dr. Henry Rhine Todd, who was a member of the Seminary board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporate Members from 1936 to 1948.

Faculty, Administration, and General Information

FALL 2003 STUDENT SUMMARY

Geographical Backgrounds

Alabama	19
Alaska	2
Arizona	10
Arkansas	29
California	73
Colorado	10
Connecticut	7
Delaware	1
District of Columbia	2
Florida	68
Georgia	55
Guam	1
Hawaii	3
Idaho	3
Illinois	40
Indiana	22
Iowa	19
Kansas	19
Kentucky	4
Louisiana	29
Maine	1
Maryland	12
Massachusetts	2
Michigan	33
Minnesota	13
Mississippi	9
Missouri	30
Nebraska	6
Nevada	3
New Hampshire	2
New Jersey	19
New Mexico	8
New York	30
North Carolina	31
North Dakota	2
Ohio	52
Oklahoma	45
Oregon	12
Pennsylvania	44
Puerto Rico	2
South Carolina	23
South Dakota	1
Tennessee	47
Texas	696
Vermont	1
Virginia	29
Washington	16
West Virginia	4
Wisconsin	7
Wyoming	2

States represented (including D.C.,
Puerto Rico, and Guam)50

Foreign countries represented54

Foreign Countries*

Bahamas	2
Bolivia	2
Brazil	4
Canada	11
Chad	1
Chile	1
Colombia	1
Dominica	1
El Salvador	3
England	1
Ethiopia	3
Germany	2
Ghana	2
Guatemala	4
Haiti	1
Honduras	1
Hong Kong	11
Hungary	1
India	9
Indonesia	2
Ireland	2
Israel	1
Ivory Coast	2
Jamaica	2
Japan	1
Kazakhstan	2
Kenya	4
Lebanon	1
Liberia	2
Malaysia	4
Mexico	8
New Zealand	6
Nicaragua	2
Nigeria	7
Northern Ireland	3
People's Republic of China	6
Peru	2
Philippines	8
Portugal	1
Russia	4
Rwanda	2
Singapore	4
South Korea	24
Switzerland	1
Taiwan	3
Tanzania	1
Thailand	2
Togo	1
Uganda	1
Ukraine	4
Zaire	1

* Includes some U.S. citizens raised in foreign countries.

DENOMINATIONAL BACKGROUNDS

Baptist	605
Southern	255
Independent	49
Conservative	22
GARB	18
National	17
General Conference	15
American	12
Bible Fellowship	6
BMA	5
North American	2
Other	204
Berean Fundamental	1
Independent	409
Nondenominational	415
Evangelical Free Church of America	56
Presbyterian	59
Presbyterian Church in America	17

Presbyterian Church USA	15
Other	27
Methodist	27
United Methodist	11
Other	16
Bible Fellowship	8
Christian and Missionary Alliance	13
Brethren	25
Plymouth	5
Grace	2
Other	18
Assembly of God	12
Independent Fundamental Churches of America	9
Pentecostal	6
Christian Church	5
Lutheran	15
Mennonite	1
Other	114
Total	1,780

ENROLLMENT BY PROGRAM

Dallas Campus

Th.M.	756
M.A. in Biblical Counseling	129
M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics	6
M.A. in Christian Education	153
M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy	3
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	46
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	146
S.T.M.	15
D.Min.	106
Ph.D.	92
Certificate of Graduate Studies	34
Nondegree	44
Subtotal	1,581

Chattanooga/Atlanta Extension

Th.M.	11
M.A. in Christian Education	8
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	1
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	23
Certificate of Graduate Studies	5
Nondegree	1
Subtotal	49

Houston Extension

Th.M.	19
M.A. in Biblical Counseling	6
M.A. in Christian Education	8

M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	2
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	56
Certificate of Graduate Studies	8
Nondegree	8
Subtotal	107

San Antonio/Austin Extension

Th.M.	10
M.A. in Biblical Counseling	2
M.A. in Christian Education	8
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	2
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	24
Certificate of Graduate Studies	7
Nondegree	1
Subtotal	54

Tampa Extension

Th.M.	3
M.A. in Biblical Counseling	2
M.A. in Christian Education	5
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	3
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	20
Certificate of Graduate Studies	1
Nondegree	2
Subtotal	34

Correspondence Students4
Total 1,780

Faculty, Administration, and General Information

ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 2004-2005

Fall Semester 2004

Aug. 9-18	Mon.-Fri., Mon.-Wed.	Advanced Standing Exams
Aug. 17-18	Tues.-Wed.	Faculty Workshop
Aug. 19	Thurs.	New Student Orientation
Aug. 20	Fri.	Entrance Exams for New Students
Aug. 23	Mon.	Classes Begin
Sept. 6	Mon.	Labor Day—no classes
Oct. 5-8	Tues.-Fri.	Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition
Nov. 2-5	Tues.-Fri.	Missions and Evangelism Lectureship TBA
Nov. 15-19	Mon.-Fri.	Reading Week—no classes
Nov. 22-26	Mon.-Fri.	Thanksgiving Recess
Dec. 13-17	Tues.-Fri.	Final Examinations
Dec. 20-24	Mon.-Fri.	Christmas Break—Seminary Closed

Wintersession 2004-05

Dec. 27-31; Jan. 3-7

Spring Semester 2005

Jan. 3-7	Mon.-Fri.	Advanced Standing Exams
Jan. 7	Fri.	Entrance Exams for New Students
Jan. 10	Mon.	New Student Orientation
Jan. 10	Mon.	Classes Begin
Jan. 18-21	Tues.-Fri.	Spiritual Life Conference
Feb. 1-4	Tues.-Fri.	W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship TBA
Mar. 7-11	Mon.-Fri.	World Evangelization Conference
Mar. 14-18	Mon.-Fri.	Spring Break
May 2-6	Mon.-Fri.	Final Examinations
May 6	Fri.	Commencement Chapel
May 6	Fri.	Texas Barbecue and Faculty Reception for Graduates
May 7	Sat.	Commencement

Summer School 2005, May 9-August 12

May 9-Aug. 12	Summer-long Courses and Internships
May 9-13	One-week Session
May 9-27	Three-week Session
May 16-27	Two-week Session
May 30-June 10	Two-week Session
May 30-June 17	Three-week Session
May 30-July 1	First Five-week Session
July 4-Aug. 5	Second Five-week Session

Doctor of Ministry Courses (Residence) 2004-05

Dec. 27-31; Jan. 3-7
July 4-8; 11-15; 18-22

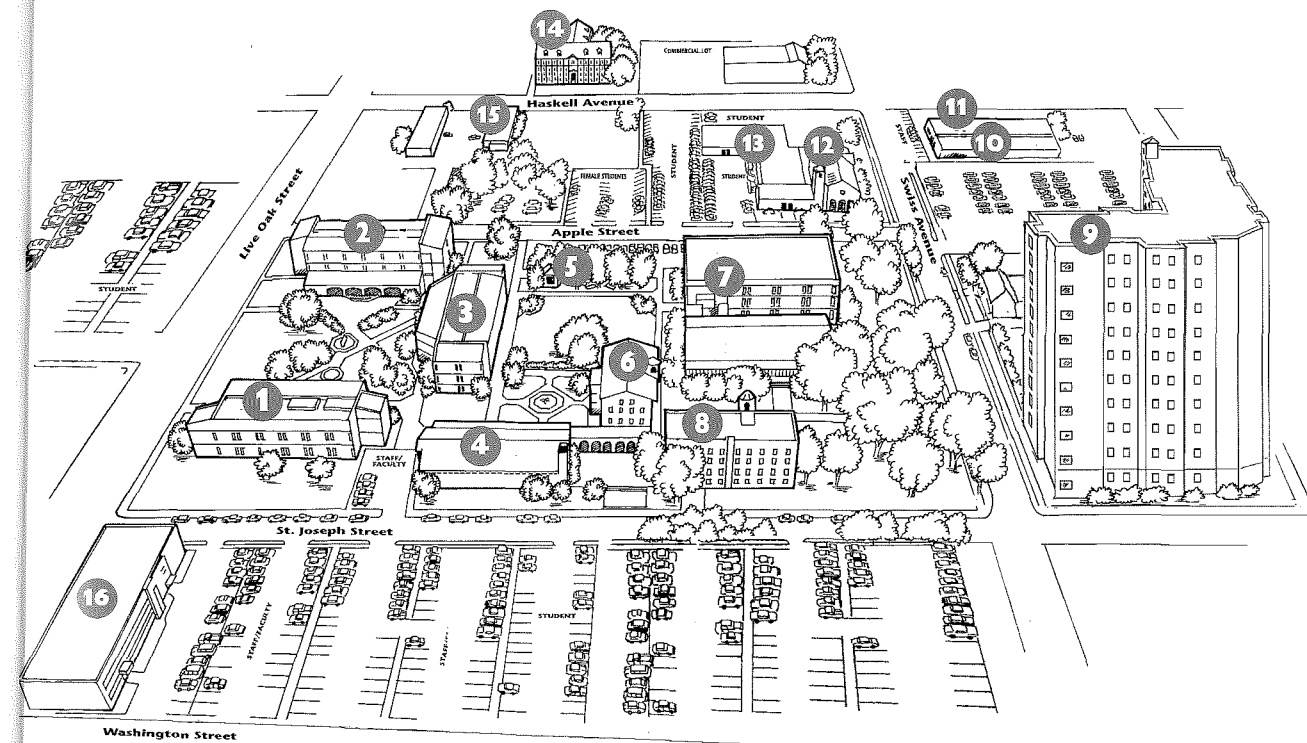
ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 2005-2008

Fall Semester	2005-06	2006-07	2007-08
Faculty Workshop	Aug. 23-24	Aug. 22-23	Aug. 21-22
Orientation	Aug. 25	Aug. 24	Aug. 23
Entrance Exams for New Students	Aug. 26	Aug. 25	Aug. 24
Classes Begin	Aug. 29	Aug. 28	Aug. 27
Nathan D. Maier Memorial Lectures*	Oct. 4-7	Oct. 3-6	Oct. 2-5
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship*	Nov. 1-4	Oct. 31-Nov. 3	Oct. 30-Nov. 2
Reading Week	Nov. 14-18	Nov. 13-17	Nov. 12-16
Thanksgiving Recess	Nov. 21-25	Nov. 20-24	Nov. 19-23
Final Examinations	Dec. 12-16	Dec. 18-22	Dec. 17-21
Seminary Closed	Dec. 26-30	Dec. 25-Jan. 2	Dec. 24-28
Wintersession	Jan. 3-7; Jan. 9-13	Jan. 2-6; Jan. 8-12	Dec. 31-Jan. 4; Jan. 7-11
Spring Semester			
Entrance Exams for New Students	Jan. 13	Jan. 12	Jan. 11
Orientation	Jan. 16	Jan. 15	Jan. 14
Classes Begin	Jan. 16	Jan. 15	Jan. 14
Spiritual Life Conference	Jan. 24-27	Jan. 23-26	Jan. 22-25
W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship*	Feb. 7-10	Feb. 6-9	Feb. 5-8
World Evangelization Conference	Mar. 6-10	Mar. 12-16	Mar. 10-14
Spring Break	Mar. 13-17	Mar. 19-23	Mar. 17-21
Commencement Chapel	May 12	May 11	May 9
Commencement	May 13	May 12	May 10
Final Examinations	May 8-12	May 8-11	May 6-9
Summer School	May 15-Aug. 11	May 14-Aug. 10	May 12-Aug. 8

* Dates may change subject to speaker availability.

Index

- Academic advising 14
 Academic concentration 20
 Academic load 60, 65
 Academic Ministries track 20
 Academic discipline 61
 Academic procedures 60
 Academic programs 16
 Academic progress (satisfactory) 65
 Accreditation inside front cover, 10
 Administration 152
 Admission 56
 Admission requirements 17, 27, 28, 42, 44, 46, 48, 51
 Admission to candidacy 25, 28, 29, 42, 45, 47
 Adult Ministry concentration 22, 38
 Advanced standing 59
 Affiliations 10
 Alumni Association 9
 "Alumni-in-Residence" program 9
 Application procedure 56
 Applied Research Project (D.Min.) 47
 Association of Evangelical Ministers 9
 Audit students 58
 Awards 159
- Baylor Fitness Center 12
 Bible Conferences, off-campus 10
 Bible Exposition courses 79, 124
 Bible Translation track 20
 Biblical Counseling program 31
 Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program 33
 Biblical Studies major 42
Bibliotheca Sacra 10
 Board of Incorporate Members 153
 Books and supplies 63
- Calendar, Academic 168, 169
 Campus Crusade for Christ partnership 62
 Campus facilities inside back cover
 Center for Biblical Studies 10
 Center for Christian Leadership 19
 Certificate of Graduate Studies program 44
 Chapel 12
 Chaplaincy concentration 24
 Children's Ministry concentration 22, 38
 Christian Education programs 37
 courses 101, 126
 Christian School Administration concentration 39
 Church Educational Leadership concentration 21, 38
 Church Planting concentration 24
 Classification of students 58
 College Teaching concentration 39
 Conferences 53, 158
 Continuing Education 9
 Correspondence (cassette) courses 127
 Counseling 12, 24, 97
 Course descriptions 67
 Cross-cultural Ministries program 40
 Cross-cultural Ministries track 21
- Degree conferral 60
 Dissertation (Ph.D.) 50
 Distinctives 8
 Division of Biblical Studies 69
- Division of Ministries and Communication 90
 Division of Theological Studies 84
 Doctoral Collaborative Program (DTS and UNT) 51
 Doctoral programs 45, 48
 Doctor of Ministry 45, 46, 114
 Doctor of Philosophy 48, 120
 in Biblical Studies 120
 in Theological Studies 125
 Doctrinal Statement 154
 DTS partnerships 52
- Educational Administration concentration 22, 39
 Educational Leadership track 21
 Employment opportunities 13
 English Proficiency Exam 56, 57
 Enrollment statistics 166, 167
 Evangelism and Discipleship track 23
 Evening and weekend courses 54
 Extension programs 51
- Faculty 8, 10, 132
 Faculty publications 147
 Family Life Ministry concentration 22, 38
 Fees and Expenses 62
 Financial aid 64
 Financial information 62
- General Fees 62
 Goals of the Seminary 7
 Grading system 61
 Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL) 61
 courses 20, 29, 33, 34
 Graduation requirements 26, 28, 30, 43, 45, 48, 50, 60
 GRE General Test 57
 Griffith Thomas Lectures 158
- Health insurance 13
 Historical Theology courses 85
 History of Dallas Seminary 7
 Homiletics 92, 116
 Housing 13
- IBEX 51
 Independent study courses 60
 Institute of Theological Studies (cassette courses) 127
 Intercultural Studies 105
 Interdisciplinary Studies track 23
 International students 58, 59, 66, 68
 Internships 110, 112
 Israel Study program 51
- Jerusalem University College 51
- Kindred Spirit* 10
- Lectureships and conferences 53, 158
 Location 10
- Maps inside back cover
 Master's programs 16
 Th.M. 17
 S.T.M. 27
 M.A. in Biblical Counseling 31
 M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics 33
 M.A. in Christian Education 37
 M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries 40
 M.A. (Biblical Studies) 42
 MAT (Miller Analogies Test) 57
 Media Arts in Ministry track 20
 Ministry enhancement program 24
 Ministry opportunities 12
 Ministry tracks 20
 Minority student scholarships 66, 165
 Miscellaneous expenses 63
 Mission statement 6
- New Testament Studies courses 75, 123
 Nonbaccalaureate admission 57
 Nondegree students 58
- Old Testament Studies courses 70, 121
 Orientation 58
 Orientation for International Students 58
- Parachurch Ministries track 24
 Parachurch Ministry concentration 38
 Pastoral Counseling 24
 Pastoral Leadership concentration 25
 Pastoral Ministries courses 91
 Pastoral Ministries track 24
 Ph.D. in Biblical Studies 49, 121
 Ph.D. in Theological Studies 49, 125
 Placement service 9
 Preseminary preparation 57
 Professional M.A. degrees 29
- Registration 60
 Regular students 58
 Residence requirements 25, 28, 29, 42, 45, 49
 Room and board 63
- Satisfactory academic progress 65
 Scholarship funds 66, 161
 Seminary Wives in Ministry (SWIM) 13
 Special programs and sessions 51
 Special students 59
 Spiritual Formation 17, 38, 110
 Spiritual Formation and Leadership courses 109
 Stafford Loan Program 64
 Standards of Conduct 13
 Student government 12
 Student Handbook 13
 Student life 11
 Student missions 12
 Student publications 12
 Student summary 166, 167
 Summer School 54
 Systematic Theology courses 85
- TESOL certificate 21, 41, 52
 Test of Written English (TWE) 59
 TOEFL 56, 59, 60
 Transfer of credit 17, 28, 29, 42, 44, 59
 Tuition and fees 62
 Tuition Management Systems payment plan 65
 Turpin Library 14
- University of North Texas collaborative program 51
 Urban Ministries 25, 94
- Validation of courses 61
 Veterans benefits 66, 165
- Weekend courses 54
 Wintersession 54
 Women's Counseling Ministry concentration 25
 Women's Ministry
 concentration 40
 track 25
 Women's Student Fellowship 12
 World Missions and Intercultural
 Studies courses 105
- Young Life partnership 52
 Youth Ministry concentration 22, 38



- | | | | |
|---|--|----|--|
| 1 | Campbell Academic Center | 9 | Swiss Tower Apartments (married students and women) |
| 2 | Walvoord Student Center
Alumni Office (1st floor)
Office of Admissions (2nd floor)
Registrar's Office (2nd floor) | 10 | Luke's Closet |
| 3 | Todd Academic Center | 11 | Mail Services |
| 4 | Chafer Chapel | 12 | Book Center |
| 5 | Security/Information Kiosk
VISITOR PARKING IN THIS LOT | 13 | Mitchell Ministries Center
(Food Court, Housing Office) |
| 6 | Davidson Hall
President's Office (1st floor)
Financial Aid (2nd floor) | 14 | Lincoln Hall (men's residence hall) |
| 7 | Library
Turpin Building (main collection)
Mosher Building (periodicals, computer labs) | 15 | Maintenance Division |
| 8 | Stearns Hall (men's residence hall) | 16 | Hendricks Center for
Christian Leadership |